

PA 2087
.A476
ed. 2
Copy 1

AHN'S
NEW LATIN MANUAL.

BY

Dr. P. HENN.

SECOND COURSE.

NEW YORK:

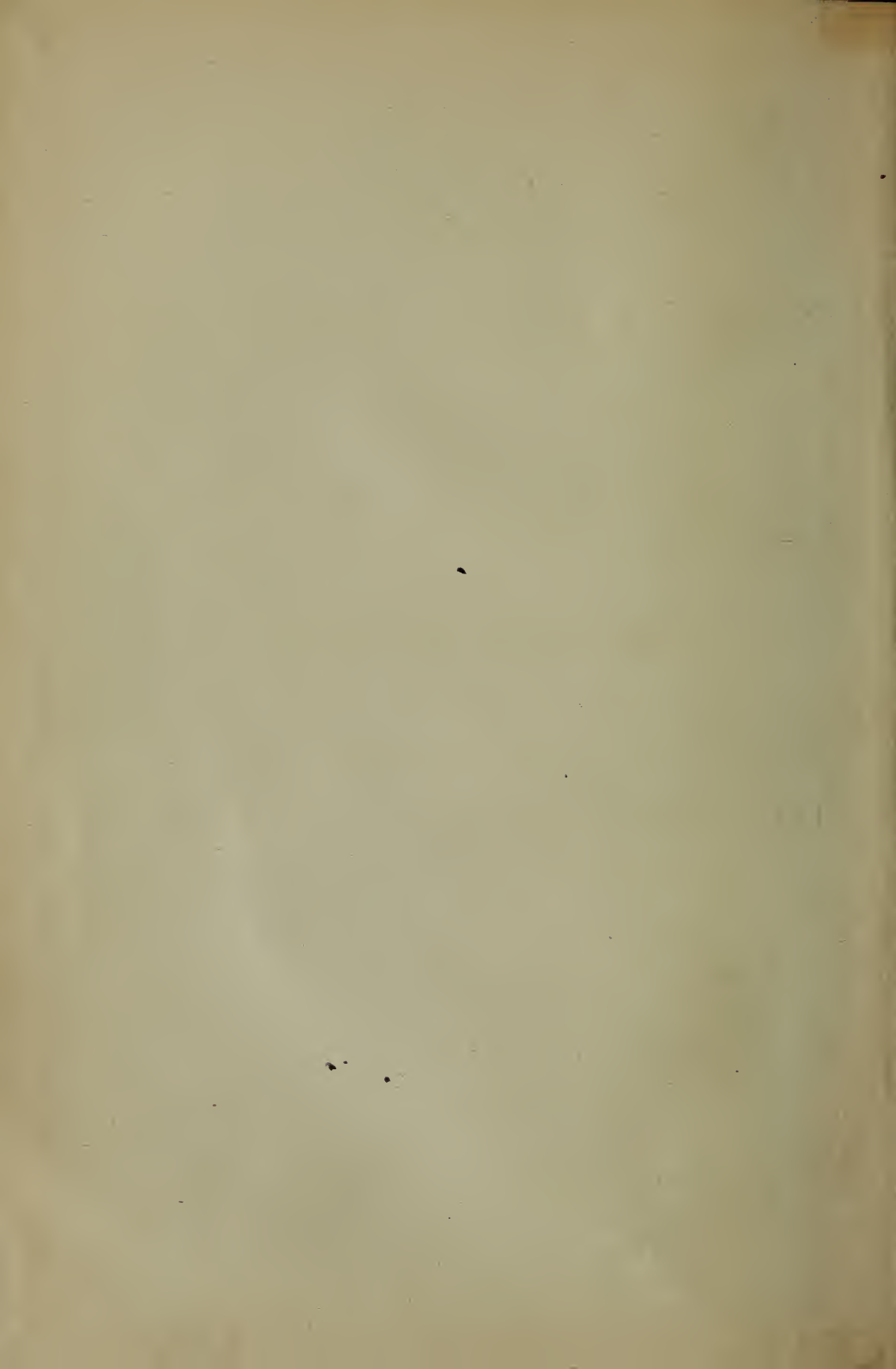
E. STEIGER & CO.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

Chap. _____ Copyright No. _____

Shelf PA 2087
A 476

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.



STEIGER'S Latin Series.

✓
AHN'S
4
NEW LATIN MANUAL.

BY
✓
Dr. P. HENN.

SECOND COURSE.

VERBS, ADVERBS,
PREPOSITIONS, CONJUNCTIONS, INTERJECTIONS,
WORD-FORMATION. VOCABULARIES.

39
11041



NEW YORK:
E. STEIGER & CO.

1883.

PA 2087
A 476

REQUEST.

The undersigned, in their efforts to secure the greatest possible correctness in their educational publications, will feel obliged for the suggestion of improvements in this volume.

E. Steiger & Co., Publishers.

Copyright, 1883, by E. STEIGER & Co.

Press of
E. Steiger & Co., N. Y.

CONTENTS OF THE SECOND COURSE.

VERBS.....	Page 1
<i>Voices</i>	1
<i>Tenses</i>	2
<i>Moods</i>	3
<i>Verbal Nouns and Adjectives</i>	3
<i>Numbers and Persons</i>	4
<i>The Four Conjugations</i>	4
<i>Simple Forms of the Verb</i>	5
<i>Compound Forms</i>	7
<i>Periphrastic Conjugation</i>	12
<i>First Conjugation (Paradigm)</i>	14
<i>Second Conjugation (Paradigm)</i>	19
<i>Third Conjugation (Paradigm)</i>	24
<i>Fourth Conjugation (Paradigm)</i>	28
<i>Deponent Verbs (Paradigms)</i>	33
<i>Appendix to Third Conjugation (Verbs in iō)</i>	45
<i>Special Forms in Conjugation</i>	48
<i>Formation of the Principal Parts</i>	51
<i>in the First Conjugation</i>	51
<i>in the Second Conjugation</i>	54
<i>in the Third Conjugation</i>	61
<i>Stems in u (v)</i>	61
<i>Verbs in iō</i>	63
<i>Stems in d, t</i>	64
<i>Stems in b, p</i>	69
<i>Stems in c, g, q, h, et</i>	70
<i>Stems in l, m, n, r</i>	73
<i>Stems in s, x (es)</i>	76
<i>Stems in sc (Inceptives)</i>	77
<i>in the Fourth Conjugation</i>	83
<i>Irregular Conjugation</i>	85
<i>Defective Verbs</i>	100
<i>Impersonal Verbs</i>	103

ADVERBS.....	Page 105
<i>Primitive and Derivative.....</i>	105
<i>Comparison of Adverbs</i>	111
PREPOSITIONS	113
CONJUNCTIONS	115
<i>Co-ordinating</i>	115
<i>Subordinating</i>	118
INTERJECTIONS.. ..	121
WORD-FORMATION	122
<i>Derivation of Verbs</i>	123
<i>of Substantives.....</i>	125
<i>of Adjectives</i>	128
<i>Composition of Verbs</i>	131
<i>of Substantives</i>	135
<i>of Adjectives</i>	135
INDEX OF VERBS	136
VOCABULARY: <i>Latin-English</i>	147
<i>English-Latin</i>	169

LATIN GRAMMAR.

(CONTINUED.)

VERBS.

270. The **Essential Characteristic** of a Verb is that it ascribes some action, state, or quality to a subject. Verbs, like Nouns and Pronouns, have their inflection, or changes of form in order to express certain changes of meaning; this inflection is called their **Conjugation**.

The forms of **Conjugation** are:

Voices, *genēra*; **Tenses**, *tempōra*; **Moods**, *modi*;
Numbers and **Persons**, *numēri et persōnae*.

Voices.

271. Some Verbs are usually followed by an object signifying that at which the action of the Verb is directed. They are said to be **Transitive Verbs** and express an assertion in two forms, called the **Active Voice** and the **Passive Voice**.

272. The **Active Voice** denotes that the action proceeds from the subject, as: *canis puērum mordēbat*, *the dog bit the boy*. The **Passive** denotes that the subject receives the action of the Verb, as: *puer mordebātur a cane*, *the boy was bitten by the dog*.

273. Other Verbs, again, express an action which is limited to the subject, as: *puer currit*, *the boy runs*. They are called **Intransitive Verbs**, and from their nature cannot be regularly used in the **Passive Voice**.

274. Transitive Verbs may be used without any expressed object (*absolutely*), as: *puer scribit*, *the boy writes*.

275. A **Reflexive Verb** is one that represents the action as exerted by the subject upon itself. The **Passive Voice** often has a reflexive meaning, as: *occasio datur, the occasion offers, presents itself.*

276. The **Active** and **Passive Voices** in Latin are equivalent to the corresponding English forms. Many Verbs are only used in the **Passive** form, but with an active or reflexive signification; they are called **Deponents**.

277. Some Verbs which form their **Perfect** like *Deponents*, are called **Semi-Deponents**, as:

audēō, -ēre, to dare	ausūs sūm, I dared
gaudēō, -ēre, to rejoice	gāvīsūs sūm, I rejoiced
sōlēō, -ēre, to be wont	sōlītūs sūm, I was wont
fidō, -ēre, to trust	fīsūs sūm, I trusted

278. Some **Active Verbs** have a **Perfect Passive Participle** with **Active** meaning, viz.:

cēnō, -āre, to dine	cēnātūs, having dined
prandēō, -ēre, to breakfast	pransūs, having breakfasted
pōtō, -āre, to drink	pōtūs, having drunk
jūrō, -āre, to swear	jūrātūs, having sworn

279. Again, a few **Active Verbs** have a **Passive** meaning; they are sometimes called **Neutral Passives**, viz.:

vāpūlārē, to be flogged; vēnīrē (vēnūm īrē, to go to sale), to be sold.

Tenses.

280. There are **Six Tenses** in Latin, viz.:

Of Continued Action

the **Present**, as: scribō, *I am writing*;

the **Imperfect**, used chiefly for description or repeated action, as: scribēbām, *I was writing*;

the **Future**, as: scribām, *I shall write*.

Of Completed Action

the **Perfect**, either definite or historical, as: scripsī, *I have written* (definite), or: *I wrote* (historical);

the **Pluperfect**, as: scripsērām, *I had written*;

the **Future Perfect**, as: scripsērō, *I shall have written*.

The **Passive** has the same tenses. (For Particulars see *Syntax*.)

Moods.

281. The **Moods** are three, **Indicative**, **Subjunctive**, and **Imperative**.

282. The **Indicative** is used for direct assertions or interrogations, corresponding, without any Auxiliary, to the three forms of an English Verb, viz.: the **Simple**, **Progressive**, and **Emphatic**, as: scribō, *I write*, *am writing*, *do write*.

283. The **Subjunctive** represents the action of the Verb as something merely *entertained* by the mind and *dependent* on other circumstances, as: amārēm, *I should love*.

284. The **Imperative** is used to express a *command*, *wish*, *advice*, or *exhortation*, as: este diligentes, puēri, *be diligent, boys!*

285. These three Moods which are limited by *person*, *number*, and *time* are called the **Finite Verb**.

Verbal Nouns and Adjectives.

286. Outside of the Finite Verb, and partaking of the nature of nouns, are certain **Verbal Forms** which are so important that they are always given with the inflectional forms, as part of the conjugation of the Verb.

287. The **Infinitive** is not limited to a particular number or person, as the ordinary verbal forms, but is really a **Verbal Noun**, as: amārē, *to love*.

288. The **Gerund** is a verbal noun of the *Second Declension*, used only in the Singular, and wanting the Nominative and Vocative; it corresponds to the English Participial Infinitive in *ing*, as: amandī, *of loving*.

289. The **Gerundive** differs from the Gerund only in having Adjective terminations in **ūs**, **ā**, **ūm**, thus: Gerund, amandī, *of loving*; Gerundive, amandūs, **-ā**, **-ūm**, *to be loved, deserving to be loved*.

290. The **Participle** gives, like the English Participle, the meaning of the Verb in the form of an Adjective.

291. A Latin Verb may have **four Participles**: two in the **Active**, the Present and the Future — amans, *loving*; amātūrūs,

about to love; and two in the **Passive**, the Perfect, *ămătūs*, *loved*, and the Future, commonly called Gerundive, *ământūs*, *deserving to be loved*.

292. The **Supine** is a verbal noun of the *Fourth Declension*, having only the Accusative and Ablative Singular, as: *ămătūm*, *ămătū*, *to love*.

Numbers and Persons.

293. There are two **Numbers**, *Singular* and *Plural*, and three **Persons**: *First*, *Second*, and *Third*.

294. The **Personal Endings** for each of the three Persons, both Singular and Plural, Active and Passive, are as follows:

PERSON.		ACTIVE.		PASSIVE.	
Sing. 1. <i>I</i>	-ō, -m	ăm-ō	-r	ămō-r	
2. <i>thou, you</i>	-s	ămā-s	-rīs	ămā-rīs	
3. <i>he, she, it</i>	-t	ămā-t	-tūr	ămā-tūr	
Plur. 1. <i>we</i>	-mūs	ămā-mūs	-mūr	ămā-mūr	
2. <i>you</i>	-tīs	ămā-tīs	-mīnī	ămā-mīnī	
3. <i>they</i>	-nt	ăma-nt	-ntūr	ăma-ntūr	

The *Imperative* has the following terminations:

Sing. 2.	-	ămā	-rē	ămā-rē
" 3.	-tō	ămā-tō	-tōr	ămā-tōr
Plur. 2.	-tē, -tōtē	ămā-tē	-mīnī	ămā-mīnī
" 3.	-ntō	ăma-ntō	-ntōr	ăma-ntōr

The *Perfect Indicative (Active)* has the special terminations:

Sing. 2.	-stī	ămāvi-stī	Plur. 2.	-stīs	ămāvi-stīs
			" 3.	-ērunt	ămāv-ērunt

The Four Conjugations.

295. Verbs are inflected in four regular **Conjugations**, distinguished by the ending of the **Present Infinitive Active**, viz.:

- I. **First Conjugation** -*ārē*; stem ending in *ā*;
- II. **Second Conjugation** -*ērē*; " " in *ē*;
- III. **Third Conjugation** -*ērē*; " " in a consonant or *ū*;
- IV. **Fourth Conjugation** -*īrē*; " " in *ī*.

296. Besides the **Present Infinitive** we need to know the **Present Indicative Active, First Person**, the **Perfect Indicative Active, First Person**, the **Former Supine**,

in order to understand the whole inflection of any Verb. Hence these four are called the **Principal Parts** or **Stem-forms**, and in describing any Verb these are given. Their regular forms are seen in the following:

	Pres. Ind.	Pres. Inf.	Perf. Ind.	Supine.
I.	ămō	ămārē, <i>to love</i>	ămāvī	ămātūm
II.	mōnēō	mōnērē, <i>to advise</i>	mōnūī	mōnītūm
III.	lēgō	lēgērē, <i>to read</i>	lēgī	lectūm
IV.	audīō	audīrē, <i>to hear</i>	audīvī	audītūm

297. The **Principal Parts** being known, the rest of the conjugation is found by the following rules.

Simple Forms of the Verb.

298. From the **PRESENT INDICATIVE** are formed: the **Present Subjunctive** by changing

I.	-ō	into	-ēm	ăm-ō	ăm-ēm
II.	-ēō	"	-ēām	mōn-ēō	mōn-ēām
III.	-ō	"	-ām	lēg-ō	lēg-ām
IV.	-īō	"	-īām	aud-īō	aud-īām

the **Imperfect Indicative** by changing

I.	-ō	into	-ābām	ăm-ō	ăm-ābām
II.	-ēō	"	-ēbām	mōn-ēō	mōn-ēbām
III.	-ō	"	-ēbām	lēg-ō	lēg-ēbām
IV.	-īō	"	-īēbām	aud-īō	aud-īēbām

the **Future Indicative** by changing

I.	-ō	into	-ābō	ăm-ō	ăm-ābō
II.	-ēō	"	-ēbō	mōn-ēō	mōn-ēbō
III.	-ō	"	-ām	lēg-ō	lēg-ām
IV.	-īō	"	-īām	aud-īō	aud-īām

the **Present Participle** by changing

I.	-ō	into	-ans	ăm-ō	ăm-ans
II.	-ēō	“	-ens	mōn-ēō	mōn-ens
III.	-ō	“	-ens	lēg-ō	lēg-ens
IV.	-īō	“	-iens	aud-īō	aud-iens

the **Gerundive** (and the **Gerund**) by changing

I.	-ō	into	-andūs	ăm-ō	ăm-andūs
II.	-ēō	“	-endūs	mōn-ēō	mōn-endūs
III.	-ō	“	-endūs	lēg-ō	lēg-endūs
IV.	-īō	“	-iendūs	aud-īō	aud-iendūs

299. From the **PRESENT INFINITIVE** are formed:

the **Imperfect Subjunctive Active** by adding **m**:

I.	ămārē, ămārē-m	III.	lēgērē, lēgērē-m
II.	mōnērē, mōnērē-m	IV.	audīrē, audīrē-m

the **Imperfect Subjunctive Passive** by adding **r**:

I.	ămārē, ămārē-r	III.	lēgērē, lēgērē-r
II.	mōnērē, mōnērē-r	IV.	audīrē, audīrē-r

the **Present Imperative Active** by dropping **rē**:

I.	ămā-rē, ămā	III.	lēgē-rē, lēgē
II.	mōnē-rē, mōnē	IV.	audī-rē, audī

the **Present Imperative Passive** identically:

I.	ămārē	II.	mōnērē	III.	lēgērē	IV.	audīrē
----	-------	-----	--------	------	--------	-----	--------

the **Present Infinitive Passive** by changing

I.	ē	into	ī	ămār-ē	ămār-ī
II.	ē	“	ī	mōnēr-ē	mōnēr-ī
III.	ērē	“	ī	lēg-ērē	lēg-ī
IV.	ē	“	ī	audīr-ē	audīr-ī

300. From the **PERFECT INDICATIVE** are formed:

the **Pluperfect Indicative** by changing **ī** into **ērām**:

I.	ămāv-ī, ămāv-ērām	III.	lēg-ī, lēg-ērām
II.	mōnū-ī, mōnū-ērām	IV.	audīv-ī, audīv-ērām

the **Future Perfect** by changing **ī** into **ērō**:

I.	ămāv-ī, ămāv-ērō	III.	lēg-ī, lēg-ērō
II.	mōnū-ī, mōnū-ērō	IV.	audīv-ī, audīv-ērō

the **Perfect Subjunctive** by changing **ī** into **ērīm**:

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| I. āmāv-ī, āmāv-ērīm | III. lēg-ī, lēg-ērīm |
| II. mōnū-ī, mōnū-ērīm | IV. audīv-ī, audīv-ērīm |

the **Pluperfect Subjunctive** by changing **ī** into **issēm**:

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| I. āmāv-ī, āmāv-issēm | III. lēg-ī, lēg-issēm |
| II. mōnū-ī, mōnū-issēm | IV. audīv-ī, audīv-issēm |

the **Perfect Infinitive** by changing **ī** into **issē**:

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| I. āmāv-ī, āmāv-issē | III. lēg-ī, lēg-issē |
| II. mōnū-ī, mōnū-issē | IV. audīv-ī, audīv-issē |

301. From the **SUPINE** are formed:

the **Perfect Participle** by changing **ūm** into **ūs**:

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| I. āmāt-ūm, āmāt-ūs | III. lect-ūm, lect-ūs |
| II. mōnīt-ūm, mōnīt-ūs | IV. audīt-ūm, audīt-ūs |

the **Future Participle** by changing **ūm** into **ūrūs**:

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| I. āmāt-ūm, āmāt-ūrūs | III. lect-ūm, lect-ūrūs |
| II. mōnīt-ūm, mōnīt-ūrūs | IV. audīt-ūm, audīt-ūrūs |

302. Of the **Active** tenses of continued action, viz.: **Present**, **Imperfect**, and **Future**, those ending in **ō** become **Passive** by changing **ō** into **ōr**; those ending in **m**, by changing **m** into **r**, as:

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| I. ām-ō, ām-ōr | III. lēg-ō, lēg-ōr |
| āmē-m, āmē-r | lēgā-m, lēgā-r |
| II. mōnē-ō, mōnē-ōr | IV. audī-ō, audī-ōr |
| mōnēā-m, mōnēā-r | audīā-m, audīā-r |

To **TEACHERS**. As the *theory* of conjugation is beset, to the beginner, by some special difficulties, it seems best that the *Paradigms themselves* should be made very familiar, before the *systematic study* of the foregoing rules is taken up. At this stage, **AHN-HENN'S Paradigm Charts** exhibiting the *Essentials of Latin Conjugation*, will greatly help in mastering one of the numerous difficulties of the language.

Compound Forms.

303. All the rest are compound forms, made by the aid of the **Auxiliary Verb** *essē*, *to be*:

Pres. Ind.
sūm

Pres. Inf.
essē, *to be*

Perfect.
fūī

Supine.

INDICATIVE.

Present.

sūm, *I am*
ēs, *thou art*
est, *he, she, it is*
sū' mūs, *we are*
e' stīs, *you are*
sunt, *they are*

Perfect.

fū' ī, *I have been (was)*
fū' ī' stī, *thou hast been*
fū' īt, *he has been*
fū' ī mūs, *we have been*
fū' ī' stīs, *you have been*
fū' ē' runt, *they have been*

Imperfect.

ē' rām, *I was*
ē' rās, *thou wast*
ē' rāt, *he was*
ē' rā' mūs, *we were*
ē' rā' tīs, *you were*
ē' rant, *they were*

Pluperfect.

fū' ē rām, *I had been*
fū' ē rās, *thou hadst been*
fū' ē rāt, *he had been*
fū' ē rā' mūs, *we had been*
fū' ē rā' tīs, *you had been*
fū' ē rant, *they had been*

Future.

ē' rō, *I shall be*
ē' rīs, *thou wilt be*
ē' rīt, *he will be*
ē' rī mūs, *we shall be*
ē' rī tīs, *you will be*
ē' runt, *they will be*

Future Perfect.

fū' ē rō, *I shall have been*
fū' ē rīs, *thou will have been*
fū' ē rīt, *he will have been*
fū' ē rī mūs, *we shall have been*
fū' ē rī tīs, *you will have been*
fū' ē rint, *they will have been*

Translate into English.

RULE. The personal and possessive Pronouns are in general only used for the sake of *distinction* or *emphasis*.

Honesta mors melior est quam turpis vita. Si semel aegrōtus¹ fuēris, valetūdo tibi carior erit quam adhuc fuit. Dum² felix eris, numērus amicōrum tuōrum magnus erit; tempōra si fuērint nubīla, solus eris. Reges et mendīci, paupēres et divītes morti obnoxīi sunt; nam mors omnībus commūnis est. Multi nunc sunt paupēres, qui olim³ divītes fuērunt.

¹sick ²as long as ³formerly

Write in Latin.

Times will be better, if men will be better. We were boys, now we are youths, and we shall soon¹ be men. Where² shall

we be after^s death? To us many countries⁴ are known which were unknown to the ancients⁵. We are never alone, God is always with us⁶. Those friends who are faithless⁷ in adversity⁸, have never been true friends. In this life none of us will always be happy.

¹mox ²ūbī ³post w. Acc. ⁴terrā, -ae ⁵antiquūs, -ā, -ūm ⁶nōbiscūm
⁷perfidūs, -ā, -ūm ⁸rēs adversae, Plur.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

sīm, *may I be* *
sīs, *be thou, or may you be*
sīt, *let him be (may he be)*
sī' mūs, *let us be*
sī' tīs, *be ye, or may ye be*
sint, *let them be (may they be)*

Perfect.

fū' ē rīm, *I may have been*
fū' ē rīs, *thou mayest have been*
fū' ē rīt, *he may have been*
fū ē rī mūs, *we may have been*
fū ē rī tīs, *you may have been*
fū' ē rint, *they may have been*

Imperfect.

es' sēm, *I should be (were)*
es' sēs, *thou wouldst be*
es' sēt, *he would be*
es sē' mūs, *we should be*
es sē' tīs, *you would be*
es' sent, *they would be*

Pluperfect.

fū is' sēm, *I should have been*
fū is' sēs, *thou wouldst have been*
fū is' sēt, *he would have been*
fū is sē' mūs, *we should have been*
fū is sē' tīs, *you would have been*
fū is' sent, *they would have been*

Future.

fū tū' rūš, -ā, -ūm	{	sīm, <i>I may be about to be</i>
		sīs, <i>thou mayest be about to be</i>
		sīt, <i>he may be about to be</i>
fū tū' rī, -ae, -ā	{	sī' mūs, <i>we may be about to be</i>
		sī' tīs, <i>you may be about to be</i>
		sint, <i>they may be about to be</i>

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Present. ēš, *be thou*
Future. e' stō, *thou shalt be* **
e' stō, *he shall be*

Plural.

e' stē, *be ye*
e stō' tē, *ye shall be*
sun' tō, *they shall be*

* The rendering of the **Subjunctive** here given shows the most frequent meanings of its forms when used independently.

** The **Future Imperative** may also be rendered like the **Present Imperative**, or with *let*: *be thou, let him be; be ye, let them be.*

INFINITIVE.

Present. es' sě, *to be*

Perfect. fū is' sě, *to have been*

Future. fū tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sě, or fō' rě, *to be about to be*

Future Participle. fū tū' rūs, -ā, -ūm, *about to be*

304. The Future Perfect is wanting in the Subjunctive which is represented, when necessary, by the Subjunctive of the Perfect or Pluperfect, according to the connection of the sentence, or by the Periphrastic Conjugation.

305. The Verb *essē* has no Gerund or Supine, and no Participle but the Future.

Translate into English.

Simus semper diligentes et attentī. Nullum fere¹ animalium genus est, quod non homīni sit utīle. Malus homo numquam amīcus tuus sit. Si homīnes essent meliōres, etiā tempōra essent meliōra. Homīnes mortis memōres sunt. Dilīgens sis, puer; nam vita humanā brevissīma est. Aliōrum exempla tibi velut² specūla³ sunt. Estōte fidi usque ad⁴ mortem, et vestra erit corōna vitae aeternae.

¹nullum fere, *almost no*, i. e. *hardly any* ²like ³mirror ⁴until, usque ad

Write in Latin.

Never be¹ the friend of bad people. Your friend is not known to me; may he be a faithful friend to you. Nobody would be poor, if all men were beneficent and liberal². Let³ men be mindful of old age. Let³ truth always be dear to us. Be¹ thankful to God, your parents and teachers. Let¹ him be the dearest to us who is the best.

¹Subjunct. Pres. ²liberalis, -e ³Fut. Imperat.

306. Compounds of *essē*.

Pres. Ind.	Pres. Inf.	Perfect.	Supine.
absūm	ābessē, <i>to be absent, be away</i>	āfūi	
adsūm	ādessē, <i>to be present, to side with</i>	adfūi	
dēsūm	dēessē, <i>to be wanting</i>	dēfūi	
insūm	īnessē, <i>to be in</i>	infūi	
intersūm	intēressē, <i>to take part in</i>	interfūi	
obsūm	ōbessē, <i>to be hurtful</i>	obfūi	
praesūm	praeessē, <i>to be at the head of</i>	prae fūi	
prōsūm	prōdessē, <i>to be useful, do good</i>	prō fūi	
subsūm	sūbessē, <i>to be under</i>	wanting	
sūpersūm	sūpēressē, <i>to remain over</i>	sūper fūi	

307. All these Compounds are conjugated like *sūm*; but *prō-sūm* inserts a *d* when *prō* would be followed by *e*, thus:

Present.	Imperf. Indic.	Imperf. Subj.	Future.
<i>prōsūm</i>	<i>prōdērām</i>	<i>prōdessēm</i>	<i>prōdērō</i>
<i>prōdēs</i>	<i>prōdērās</i>	<i>prōdessēs</i>	<i>prōdērīs</i>
<i>prōdest</i>	<i>prōdērāt</i>	<i>prōdessēt</i>	<i>prōdērīt</i>
<i>prōsūmūs</i>	<i>prōdērāmūs</i>	<i>prōdessēmūs</i>	<i>prōdērīmūs</i>
<i>prōdestīs</i>	<i>prōdērātīs</i>	<i>prōdessētīs</i>	<i>prōdērītīs</i>
<i>prōsunt</i>	<i>prōdērant</i>	<i>prōdessent</i>	<i>prōdērunt</i>
Imperative.		Infinitive.	
<i>prōdēs</i>	<i>prōdestē</i>	<i>prōdessē</i>	
<i>prōdestō</i>	<i>prōdestōtē</i>		

308. Neither *sūm* nor any of its Compounds has a **Present Participle** except: *praesens*, *-tīs*, *present*; *absens*, *-tīs*, *absent*; *essē* is also compounded with *pōtīs*, *pōtē*, *able*, in the Verb *possē*. For its inflection see **401**.

Translate into English.

Is est verus amīcus, qui amīco in pericūlo non deest. Nusquam¹ soli sumus, ubīque Deus adest. Pecuniā mihi saepe defūit, sed numquam mihi deērit anīmus laetus. Nimīus² somnus neque anīmo, neque corpōri prodest. Alexander Magnus multis proeliis³ interfūit. Non omnia, quae grata sunt corpōri, prosunt eīdem. Jucundum est milīti proelio interfuisse gloriōso⁴. Ante Cicerōnis aetātem oratōres multi et clari fuērant, neque⁵ postea⁶ defuērunt.

¹nowhere ²too much ³battle ⁴glorious ⁵nor ⁶afterwards

Write in Latin.

All Compounds of *sūm* take the **Dative**; only *ābessē*, *to be away*, takes the **Ablative** with *ā*, *āb*.

To good men friends are not wanting. A good citizen sides with¹ his country in² the time of danger. Indolence³ is hurtful to all men. We all can do good to our friends. In² summer our whole family⁴ will be away from⁵ town. As long as you shall be happy, friends will not be wanting to you. The knowledge⁶ of civil law⁷ will be useful to those who are at the head of¹ the state. Anger⁸ has been hurtful to many. The general⁹ is at the head of the army¹⁰.

¹Dative ²Time when is in the Abl. ³ignāviā, -ae ⁴fāmiliā, -ae ⁵ā with the Abl. ⁶sciētiā, -ae ⁷jūs civilē (jūris civilis) ⁸irā, -ae ⁹impērātōr, -ōris ¹⁰exercitūs, -ūs

309. The Perfect, Pluperfect and Future Perfect, and also the Perfect Infinitive in the Passive Voice are compound forms, made up of the Perfect Participle and the Verb *essě* as an auxiliary, as:

Perf. *ă mǎ' tŭs, -ă, -ŭm sŭm, I have been, or was, loved*

Perf. Inf. *ă mǎ' tŭs, -ă, -ŭm es' sě, to have been loved*

Pluperf. *ă mǎ' tŭs, -ă, -ŭm őrǎm, I had been loved*

Fut. Perf. *ă mǎ' tŭs, -ă, -ŭm őrō, I shall have been loved*

Fut. Inf. *ă mǎ' tŭs, -ă, -ŭm főrě, to be about to be loved*

310. In the compound tenses of the Passive, the Participle is treated as an Adjective, agreeing in gender and number with the subject of the Verb, as:

bellum parātum est, war has been prepared.

Periphrastic Conjugation.

311. The Periphrastic Conjugation is formed by combining the tenses of *essě* with the Future Participle (Active), and with the Gerundive (Passive).

312. Active Periphrastic Conjugation.

INDICATIVE.

Present. *ămătŭrŭs, -ă, -ŭm sŭm, I am about to love*

Imperf. *ămătŭrŭs, -ă, -ŭm őrǎm, I was about to love*

Future. *ămătŭrŭs, -ă, -ŭm őrō, I shall be about to love*

Perfect. *ămătŭrŭs, -ă, -ŭm fŭi, I have been, or was, about to love*

Pluperf. *ămătŭrŭs, -ă, -ŭm fŭěrǎm, I had been about to love*

Fut. Perf. *ămătŭrŭs, -ă, -ŭm fŭěrō, I shall have been about to love*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present. *ămătŭrŭs, -ă, -ŭm sŭm, I may be about to love*

Imperf. *ămătŭrŭs, -ă, -ŭm essēm, I should be about to love*

Future. *(wanting)*

Perfect. *ămătŭrŭs, -ă, -ŭm fŭěrŭm, I may have been about to love*

Pluperfect. *ămătŭrŭs, -ă, -ŭm fŭiissēm, I should have been about to*

Fut. Perf. *(wanting)* [love]

INFINITIVE.

- Present. *āmātūrūs, -ā, -ūm essē, to be about to love*
 Perfect. *āmātūrūs, -ā, -ūm fūissē, to have been about to love*

313. Passive Periphrastic Conjugation.

INDICATIVE.

- Present. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm sūm, I have to be loved*
 Imperf. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm ērām, I had to be loved*
 Future. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm ērō, I shall have to be loved*
 Perfect. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm fūī, I (have) had to be loved*
 Pluperf. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm fūērām, I had had to be loved*
 Fut. Perf. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm fūērō, I shall have had to be loved*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

- Present. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm sīm, I may have to be loved*
 Imperf. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm essēm, I should have to be loved*
 Future. *(wanting)*
 Perfect. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm fūērīm, I may have had to be loved*
 Pluperfect. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm fūissēm, I should have had to be loved*
 Fut. Perf. *(wanting)*

INFINITIVE.

- Present. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm essē, to have to be loved*
 Perfect. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm fūissē, to have had to be loved*

314. Impersonal Periphrastic Conjugation.

The Neuter of the Gerundive with *est, ērāt, etc.*, is used impersonally, if what is said holds good of people in general, as: *vivendū est, we or you must live; moriendū est, we or you must die.* But the person by whom may also be added in the Dative, thus:

mihi scribendum est, I must or should write
tibi scribendum est, thou must or shouldst write
ei scribendum est, he must or should write
nobis scribendum est, we must or should write
vobis scribendum est, you must or should write
eis scribendum est, they must or should write

315. The Future Infinitive Passive is a compound form made up of the Supine and *irī* (lit. *to be gone*), which is the Infinitive Passive of the Verb *īrē, to go*.

- I. *āmātūm irī*
 II. *mōnītūm irī*

- III. *lectūm irī*
 IV. *audītūm irī*

316. First Conjugation. — Active Voice.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.

āmō, -ārē, *to love*

INDICATIVE.

Perfect.

āmāvī

Supine.

āmātūm

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

ā' mō, *I love*

ā' mās, *thou lovest*

ā' māt, *he loves*

ā mā' mūs, *we love*

ā mā' tīs, *you love*

ā' mant, *they love*

ā' mēm, *may I love*

ā' mēs, *love thou*

ā' mēt, *let him love*

ā mē' mūs, *let us love*

ā mē' tīs, *love ye*

ā' ment, *let them love*

Imperfect.

ā mā' bām, *I was loving*

ā mā' bās, *thou wast loving*

ā mā' bāt, *he was loving*

ā mā bā' mūs, *we were loving*

ā mā bā' tīs, *you were loving*

ā mā' bant, *they were loving*

ā mā' rēm, *I should love*

ā mā' rēs, *thou wouldst love*

ā mā' rēt, *he would love*

ā mā rē' mūs, *we should love*

ā mā rē' tīs, *you would love*

ā mā' rent, *they would love*

Future.

ā mā' bō, *I shall love*

ā mā' bīs, *thou wilt love*

ā mā' bīt, *he will love*

ā mā' bī mūs, *we shall love*

ā mā' bī tīs, *you will love*

ā mā' bunt, *they will love*

ā mā tū' rūš,	{	sīm	} <i>be about</i>	
-ā, -ūm		sīs		
	sīt			
ā mā tū rī,	{	sī' mūs		} <i>to love</i>
-ae, -ā		sī' tīs		
	sint			

Perfect.

ā mā' vī, *I have loved*

ā mā vi' stī, *thou hast loved*

ā mā' vīt, *he has loved*

ā mā' vī mūs, *we have loved*

ā mā vi' stīs, *you have loved*

ā mā vē' runt, *they have loved*

ā mā' vē rīm, *I may have loved*

ā mā' vē rīs, *thou mayest have l.*

ā mā' vē rīt, *he may have loved*

ā mā vē rī mūs, *we may have l.*

ā mā vē rī tīs, *you may have l.*

ā mā' vē rint, *they may have l.*

Pluperfect.

ā mā' vē rām, *I had loved*

ā mā' vē rās, *thou hadst loved*

ā mā' vē rāt, *he had loved*

ā mā vē rā' mūs, *we had loved*

ā mā vē rā' tīs, *you had loved*

ā mā' vē rant, *they had loved*

ā mā vis' sēm, *I should have l.*

ā mā vis' sēs, *thou wouldst h. l.*

ā mā vis' sēt, *he would have l.*

ā mā vis sē' mūs, *we should h. l.*

ā mā vis sē' tīs, *you would h. l.*

ā mā vis' sent, *they would h. l.*

INDICATIVE.

Future Perfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

ă mā' vērō, <i>I shall have loved</i>	(wanting)
ă mā' vē rīs, <i>thou wilt have loved</i>	
ă mā' vē rīt, <i>he will have loved</i>	
ă mā vē rī mūs, <i>we shall have loved</i>	
ă mā vē rī tīs, <i>you will have loved</i>	
ă mā' vē rint, <i>they will have loved</i>	

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Present. ă' mā, <i>love thou</i>	ă mā' tē, <i>love ye</i>
Future. ă mā' tō, <i>thou shalt love</i>	ă mā tō' tē, <i>ye shall love</i>
ă mā' tō, <i>he shall love</i>	ă man' tō, <i>they shall love</i>

INFINITIVE.

Present.	ă mā' rē, <i>to love</i>	
Perfect.	ă mā vis' sē, <i>to have loved</i>	
Fut. Sing. Nom.	ă mā tū' rūs, -ă, -ŭm es' sē	} <i>to be about to love</i>
" Acc.	ă mā tū' rūm, -ăm, -ŭm es' sē	
Plur. Nom.	ă mā tū' rī, -ae, -ă es' sē	
" Acc.	ă mā tū' rōs, -ās, -ă es' sē	

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	ă' mans, ă man' tīs, <i>loving</i>
Future.	ă mā tū' rūs, ă mā tū' ră, ă mā tū' rūm, <i>about to love</i>

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen. ă man' dī, <i>of loving</i>	
Dat. ă man' dō, <i>for loving</i>	
Acc. ă man' dŭm, <i>loving</i>	ă mā' tŭm } <i>to love</i>
Abl. ă man' dō, <i>by loving</i>	ă mā' tū }

Examples for Practice.

aedificō, -ārē, <i>to build</i>	jūdicō, -ārē, <i>to judge</i>
ambulō, -ārē, <i>to (take a) walk</i>	lăborō, -ārē, <i>to work</i>
āvōlō, -ārē, <i>to fly away</i>	nătō, -ārē, <i>to swim</i>
cantō, -ārē, <i>to sing</i>	nōmīnō, -ārē, <i>to call</i>
cōruscō, -ārē, <i>to glitter</i>	nŭmērō, -ārē, <i>to count</i>
crēō, -ārē, <i>to create, elect</i>	ornō, -ārē, <i>to adorn</i>
dēlibērō, -ārē, <i>to deliberate</i>	portō, -ārē, <i>to carry</i>
ēquitō, -ārē, <i>to ride</i>	regnō, -ārē, <i>to rule, govern</i>
illustrō, -ārē, <i>to illuminate</i>	sănō, -ārē, <i>to heal</i>
inhăbitō, -ārē, <i>to inhabit</i>	vulnērō, -ārē, <i>to wound</i>

Translate into English.

Deus amat homīnes. Foliā et fructus ornant arbōrem. Sol terram illustrat. Leōnem regem quadrupēdum nomināmus. Romāni consūles suos creābant in annum¹. Donec² eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos. Multi homīnes aedificant domus, quas non inhabitābunt. Parentes non amāre impietas³ est. Equus non solum ad⁴ equitandum, sed etiā ad⁴ portandum idoneus⁵ est. Felix esset senectus vestra, si in juventūte sedūlo⁶ laboravissētis.

¹for one year ²as long as ³impiety ⁴for ⁵suitable ⁶busily

Write in Latin.

The hunter¹ had wounded the bird, but² it flew away. Our friend was building a house in³ the city. The nightingales⁴ will soon sing in the gardens. God created heaven, earth and the seas. The physician will heal your disease. Let us take a walk in the garden. The feet of geese are adapted to⁵ swimming. The sky is full of glittering stars. The art of governing is very difficult. Let the judge deliberate well⁶ on⁷ all the circumstances⁸ that⁹ he may judge well.

¹vēnātōr, -ōrīs ²sēd ³in with the Abl. ⁴luscīnīā, -ae ⁵ad w. Accus. ⁶bēnē ⁷not to be translated ⁸rēs, rēi, in the Accus., depending on deliberāre ⁹ut w. the Subjunct.

317. First Conjugation. — Passive Voice.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

ā' mōr, I am loved
ā mā' rīs, thou art loved
ā mā' tūr, he is loved
ā mā' mūr, we are loved
ā mā' mī nī, you are loved
ā man' tūr, they are loved

ā' mēr, may I be loved
ā mē' rīs, be thou loved
ā mē' tūr, let him be loved
ā mē' mūr, let us be loved
ā mē' mī nī, be ye loved
ā men' tūr, let them be loved

Imperfect.

ā mā' bār, I was loved
ā mā bā' rīs, thou wast loved
ā mā bā' tūr, he was loved
ā mā bā' mūr, we were loved
ā mā bā' mī nī, you were loved
ā mā ban' tūr, they were loved

ā mā' rēr, I should be loved
ā mā rē' rīs, thou wouldst be l.
ā mā rē' tūr, he would be loved
ā mā rē' mūr, we should be loved
ā mā rē' mī nī, you would be l.
ā mā ren' tūr, they would be l.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Future.

ă mā' bōr, *I shall be loved*
 ă mā' bē rīs, *thou wilt be loved*
 ă mā' bī tūr, *he will be loved*
 ă mā' bī mūr, *we shall be loved*
 ă mā bī' mī nī, *you will be loved*
 ă mā bun' tūr, *they will be loved*

(wanting)

Perfect.

I have been, or was, loved

I may have been loved

ă mā' tūs, -ă, -ūm { sūm
 { ēs
 { est
 ă mā' tī, -ae, -ă { sū' mūs
 { e' stīs
 { sunt

ă mā' tūs, -ă, -ūm { sīm
 { sīs
 { sīt
 ă mā' tī, -ae, -ă { sī' mūs
 { sī' tīs
 { sint

Pluperfect.

I had been loved

I might have been loved

ă mā' tūs, -ă, -ūm { ă' rām
 { ă' rās
 { ă' rāt
 ă mā' tī, -ae, -ă { ă rā' mūs
 { ă rā' tīs
 { ă' rant

ă mā' tūs, -ă, -ūm { es' sēm
 { es' sēs
 { es' sēt
 ă mā' tī, -ae, -ă { es sē' mūs
 { es sē' tīs
 { es' sent

Future Perfect.

I shall have been loved

ă mā' tūs, -ă, -ūm { ă' rō
 { ă' rīs
 { ă' rīt
 ă mā' tī, -ae, -ă { ă' rī mūs
 { ă' rī tīs
 { ă' runt

(wanting)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. ă mā' rē, *be thou loved*

ă mā' mī nī, *be ye loved*

Fut. ă mā' tōr, *thou shalt be loved*

ă mā' tōr, *he shall be loved*

ă man' tōr, *they shall be loved*

INFINITIVE.

Present.	ă mǎ' rī, to be loved	
Perfect Sing.	Nom. ă mǎ' tūs, -ă, -ŭm es' sě	} to have been loved
"	Acc. ă mǎ' tŭm, -ăm, -ŭm es' sě	
Plur.	Nom. ă mǎ' tī, -ae, -ă es' sě	
"	Acc. ă mǎ' tōs, -ās, -ă es' sě	
Future.	ă mǎ' tŭm ī' rī, to be about to be loved	

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect.	ă mǎ' tūs, ă mǎ' tǎ, ă mǎ' tŭm, loved, been loved, or having been loved
Gerundive.	ă man' dŭs, ă man' dǎ, ă man' dŭm, to be loved, deserving to be loved

Examples for Practice.

administrō, -ārē, to govern	laudō, -ārē, to praise
compārō, -ārē, to compare	mūtō, -ārē, to change
dēlectō, -ārē, to delight	spērō, -ārē, to hope for
ēducō, -ārē, to bring up, educate	vītŭpērō, -ārē, to blame, find fault with

Translate into English.

In the **Passive Construction**, the person or living agent by whom any thing is done, is put in the **Ablative** with the Preposition **ā, āb, by**. To denote the means or instrument by which any thing is effected, the **Ablative alone** is used, thus:

puer **a** magistro laudātur, *the boy is praised by his teacher*
 valetŭdo conservātur temperantiā, *health is preserved by temperance*

Onēra a mulis¹ et asīnis portantur. Tempōra mutantur, et nos mutāmur in (*with*) illis. Parvŭli² olim a servis³ educabantur. Pigri discipŭli vituperantur a praeceptoribus. A bonis hominibus laudāri prima commendatiō⁴ est. Nihil omnium rerum melius administrātur quam mundus. Melior est certa pax quam sperāta victoriā. Innumēri sunt mundi; omnesne⁵ inhabitantur? Humānae manus opēra comparāri non possunt (*cannot*) cum operibus divinis.

¹mule ²little one ³slave ⁴recommendation ⁵-nē, Interrogative particle, not to be translated.

Write in Latin.

A just man is loved by all. Kings were in former times elected by the people. The world has been created by God.

The lion is called the king of quadrupeds. They are the worst friends by whom we are always praised. The stars have never been counted and will never be counted. Our ears are delighted with¹ the song of the birds. The longest life is short, if it is compared with² eternity.

¹Translate: *by the song*; Abl. ²cūm w. the Abl.

318. Second Conjugation. — Active Voice.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.	Perfect.	Supine.
mōnēō, -ēre, <i>to advise</i>	mōnūī	mōnītūm
INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	

Present.

mō' nē ō, <i>I advise</i>	mō' nē ām, <i>may I advise</i>
mō' nēs, <i>thou advisest</i>	mō' nē ās, <i>advise thou</i>
mō' nēt, <i>he advises</i>	mō' nē āt, <i>let him advise</i>
mō nē' mūs, <i>we advise</i>	mō nē ā' mūs, <i>let us advise</i>
mō nē' tīs, <i>you advise</i>	mō nē ā' tīs, <i>advise ye</i>
mō' nent, <i>they advise</i>	mō' nē ant, <i>let them advise</i>

Imperfect.

mō nē' bām, <i>I was advising</i>	mō nē' rēm, <i>I should advise</i>
mō nē' bās, <i>thou wast advising</i>	mō nē' rēs, <i>thou wouldst advise</i>
mō nē' bāt, <i>he was advising</i>	mō nē' rēt, <i>he would advise</i>
mō nē bā' mūs, <i>we were advis'g</i>	mō nē rē' mūs, <i>we should advise</i>
mō nē bā' tīs, <i>you were advis'g</i>	mō nē rē' tīs, <i>you would advise</i>
mō nē' bant, <i>they were advis'g</i>	mō nē' rent, <i>they would advise</i>

Future.

mō nē' bō, <i>I shall advise</i>	mō nī tū' rūś, { sīm sīs sīt } <i>be about</i>
mō nē' bīs, <i>thou wilt advise</i>	
mō nē' bīt, <i>he will advise</i>	
mō nē' bī mūs, <i>we shall advise</i>	mō nī tū' rī, { sī' mūs sī' tīs sint } <i>to advise</i>
mō nē' bī tīs, <i>you will advise</i>	
mō nē' bunt, <i>they will advise</i>	

Perfect.

mō' nū ī, <i>I (have) advised</i>	mō nū' ē rīm, <i>I may have adv'd</i>
mō nū i' stī, <i>thou hast advised</i>	mō nū' ē rīs, <i>thou mayest have a.</i>
mō' nū īt, <i>he has advised</i>	mō nū' ē rīt, <i>he may have adv'd</i>
mō nū' ī mūs, <i>we have advised</i>	mō nū ē rī mūs, <i>we may have a.</i>
mō nū i' stīs, <i>you have advised</i>	mō nū ē rī tīs, <i>you may have a.</i>
mō nū ē' runt, <i>they have advised</i>	mō nū' ē rint, <i>they may have a.</i>

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pluperfect.

mǒ nŭ' ě rām, <i>I had advised</i>	mǒ nŭ is' sēm, <i>I should have a.</i>
mǒ nŭ' ě rās, <i>thou hadst advised</i>	mǒ nŭ is' sēs, <i>thou wouldst h. a.</i>
mǒ nŭ' ě rāt, <i>he had advised</i>	mǒ nŭ is' sēt, <i>he would have a.</i>
mǒ nŭ ě rā' mŭs, <i>we had adv'd</i>	mǒ nŭ is sē' mŭs, <i>we should h. a.</i>
mǒ nŭ ě rā' tīs, <i>you had adv'd</i>	mǒ nŭ is sē' tīs, <i>you would h. a.</i>
mǒ nŭ' ě rant, <i>they had advised</i>	mǒ nŭ is' sent, <i>they would h. a.</i>

Future Perfect.

mǒ nŭ' ě rō, <i>I shall have advised</i>	(wanting)
mǒ nŭ' ě rīs, <i>thou wilt have adv'd</i>	
mǒ nŭ' ě rīt, <i>he will have advised</i>	
mǒ nŭ ě rī mŭs, <i>we shall have a.</i>	
mǒ nŭ ě rī tīs, <i>you will have a.</i>	
mǒ nŭ' ě rint, <i>they will have a.</i>	

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. mǒ' nē, <i>advise thou</i>	mǒ nē' tē, <i>advise ye</i>
Fut. mǒ nē' tō, <i>thou shalt advise</i>	mǒ nē tō' tē, <i>ye shall advise</i>
mǒ nē' tō, <i>he shall advise</i>	mǒ nen' tō, <i>they shall advise</i>

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	mǒ nē' rē, <i>to advise</i>	
Perf.	mǒ nŭ is' sē, <i>to have advised</i>	
Fut. Sing. Nom.	mǒ nī tū' rūs, -ā, -ūm es' sē	} <i>to be about to advise</i>
“ Acc.	mǒ nī tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē	
Plur. Nom.	mǒ nī tū' rī, -ae, -ā es' sē	
“ Acc.	mǒ nī tū' rōs, -ās, -ā es' sē	

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. mǒ' nens, mōnen' tīs, <i>advising</i>	
Fut. mǒ nī tū' rūs, mǒ nī tū' rā, mǒ nī tū' rūm, <i>about to advise</i>	

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen. mǒ nen' dī, <i>of advising</i>	
Dat. mǒ nen' dō, <i>for advising</i>	
Acc. mǒ nen' dŭm, <i>advising</i>	mǒ' nī tŭm } <i>to advise</i>
Abl. mǒ nen' dō, <i>by advising</i>	mǒ' nī tū }

Examples for Practice.

ādhībēō, -ērē, <i>to employ</i>	plācēō, -ērē, <i>to please</i>
dēbēō, -ērē, <i>to owe, ought, must</i>	praebeō, -ērē, <i>to afford, give</i>
hābēō, -ērē, <i>to have</i>	tācēō, -ērē, <i>to be silent</i>
pārēō, -ērē, <i>to obey</i>	terrēō, -ērē, <i>to frighten</i>

The Supine is wanting:

arcēō, -ērē, to restrain tīmēō, -ērē, to fear
flōrēō, -ērē, to bloom, blossom virēō, -ērē, to be green

Translate into English.

Most Verbs signifying *to favor, please, obey*, take the **Dative**.

Libēri, qui parentībus parent, magnam eis praebeant laetitiam¹. Vere² nihil bono homīni majōrem voluptātem praebet quam lusciniāe cantus et florentium arborum adspectus³. Aegrōti prudentem medicum adhibeant. Diogēnes⁴ habēbat nonnisi⁵ duo vasa, poculum⁶ et dolium⁷. Lex, non poena debet homīnes arcēre ab injuriā⁸. Si tacuisses, te sapientem appellavisset⁹. Ver adest¹⁰, mox silvae et prata virēbunt.

¹joy ²Abl. to denote time when ³sight ⁴Diogenes ⁵but ⁶bowl ⁷tub ⁸wrong
⁹to call ¹⁰is here

Write in Latin.

To conjugate a Latin Verb *negatively* or *interrogatively*, no Auxiliary is required, as in English.

A good son obeys his parents. Bad men fear death. To whom do the songs of birds not afford pleasure? The modesty of a young man will always be pleasing. A little noise¹ frightens the timid hares and mice. The roses will soon bloom. He is not always poor who owes money to others. To have been pleasing to the good is great praise. If you were wise, you would be silent. My son, fear the dangers of pleasure.

¹strēpitūs, -ūs

319. Second Conjugation. — Passive Voice.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

mō' nē ōr, I am advised	mō' nē ār, may I be advised
mō nē' rīs, thou art advised	mō nē ā' rīs, be thou advised
mō nē' tūr, he is advised	mō nē ā' tūr, let him be advised
mō nē' mūr, we are advised	mō nē ā' mūr, let us be advised
mō nē' mī nī, you are advised	mō nē ā' mī nī, be ye advised
mō nen' tūr, they are advised	mō nē an' tūr, let them be advised

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Imperfect.

mǒ nē' bǎr, *I was advised* mǒ nē' rēr, *I should be advised*
 mǒ nē bā' rīs, *thou wast advised* mǒ nē rē' rīs, *thou wouldst be a.*
 mǒ nē bā' tūr, *he was advised* mǒ nē rē' tūr, *he would be a.*
 mǒ nē bā' mūr, *we were advised* mǒ nē rē' mūr, *we should be a.*
 mǒ nē bā' mī nī, *you were adv'd* mǒ nē rē' mī nī, *you would be a.*
 mǒ nē ban' tūr, *they were adv'd* mǒ nē ren' tūr, *they would be a.*

Future.

mǒ nē' bōr, *I shall be advised* (*wanting*)
 mǒ nē' bē rīs, *thou wilt be adv'd*
 mǒ nē' bī tūr, *he will be advised*
 mǒ nē' bī mūr, *we shall be adv'd*
 mǒ nē bī' mī nī, *you will be adv'd*
 mǒ nē bun' tūr, *they will be adv'd*

Perfect.

<i>I have been, or was, advised</i>	<i>I may have been advised</i>
mǒ' nī tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { sūm ēs est	mǒ' nī tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { sīm sīs sīt
mǒ' nī tī, -ae, -ǎ { sū' mūs e' stīs sunt	mǒ' nī tī, -ae, -ǎ { sī' mūs sī' tīs sint

Pluperfect.

<i>I had been advised</i>	<i>I should have been advised</i>
mǒ' nī tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { ě' rām ě' rās ě' rāt	mǒ' nī tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { es' sēm es' sēs es' sēt
mǒ' nī tī, -ae, -ǎ { ě rā' mūs ě rā' tīs ě' rant	mǒ' nī tī, -ae, -ǎ { es sē' mūs es sē' tīs es' sent

Future Perfect.

I shall have been advised (*wanting*)
 mǒ' nī tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { ě' rō
 ě' rīs
 ě' rīt
 mǒ' nī tī, -ae, -ǎ { ě' rī mūs
 ě' rī tīs
 ě' runt

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. mǒ nē' rě, *be thou advised* mǒ nē' mī nī, *be ye advised*

Fut. mǒ nē' tǒr, *thou shalt be a.*

mǒ nē' tǒr, *he shall be adv.* mǒ nen' tǒr, *they shall be adv.*

INFINITIVE.

Pres. mǒ nē' rī, *to be advised*

Perf. Sing. Nom. mǒ' nī tūs, -ǎ, -ūm es' sě

“ Acc. mǒ' nī tūm, -ām, -ūm es' sě

Plur. Nom. mǒ' nī tī, -ae, -ǎ es' sě

“ Acc. mǒ' nī tōs, -ās, -ǎ, es' sě

} *to have been advised*

Fut. mǒ' nī tūm ī' rī, *to be about to be advised*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. mǒ' nī tūs, mǒ' nī tā, mǒ' nī tūm, *advised*

Gerundive. mǒ nen' dūs, mǒ nen' dā, mǒ nen' dūm, *to be advised, deserving to be advised*

Examples for Practice.

admōnēō, -ērē, *to admonish* exercēō, -ērē, *to practice*

cōercēō, -ērē, *to restrain* deterrēō, -ērē, *to deter*

Translate into English.

Nero¹ timebātur ab omnībus Romānis. Agricultūra² olim a regībus exercebātur, et ab iis, qui civitatībus praeērānt. Multa remediā adhibīta sunt, at aegrōto nihil profuērunt. Bellum neque timendum neque provocandum³ est. Homīnes, quorum cupiditātes non ratiōne coercentur, coercebuntur paupertāte et vita misēra. Ii qui non verbis deterrentur a scelēre⁴, deterrebuntur poenis⁵. Columba terrētur minīmo strepītu.

¹Nero ²agriculture ³to provoke ⁴a crime ⁵punishment

Write in Latin.

Our friends were admonished in vain. It is greater praise to be loved than to be feared. We are advised by our teachers to be¹ diligent and attentive. Elephants and lions are frightened by fire. He who owes nothing does not fear the sheriff². Hares are frightened even³ by a little noise. Boys must be silent, if they are warned by their teachers. The power of the Romans was feared by all nations. You had been warned, my son, but you did not obey.

¹Translate: *that we may be; that, ut w. Subjunct.* ²licet **ōr**, -ōris ³etiam

320. Third Conjugation. — Active Voice.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.
lēgō, -ērē, *to read*

Perfect.
lēgī

Supine.
lectūm

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

lē' gō, *I read*
lē' gīs, *thou readest*
lē' gīt, *he reads*
lē' gī mūs, *we read*
lē' gī tīs, *you read*
lē' gunt, *they read*

lē' gām, *may I read*
lē' gās, *read thou*
lē' gāt, *let him read*
lē' gā' mūs, *let us read*
lē' gā' tīs, *read ye*
lē' gant, *let them read*

Imperfect.

lē' gē' bām, <i>I was reading</i>	lē' gē rēm, <i>I should read</i>
lē' gē' bās, <i>thou wast reading</i>	lē' gē rēs, <i>thou wouldst read</i>
lē' gē' bāt, <i>he was reading</i>	lē' gē rēt, <i>he would read</i>
lē' gē bā' mūs, <i>we were reading</i>	lē' gē rē' mūs, <i>we should read</i>
lē' gē bā' tīs, <i>you were reading</i>	lē' gē rē' tīs, <i>you would read</i>
lē' gē' bant, <i>they were reading</i>	lē' gē rent, <i>they would read</i>

Future.

lē' gām, <i>I shall read</i>	lec tū' rūš, { sīm	} <i>be about</i>
lē' gēs, <i>thou wilt read</i>	-ā, -ūm { sīs	
lē' gēt, <i>he will read</i>	{ sīt	
lē' gē' mūs, <i>we shall read</i>	lec tū' rī, { sī' mūs	
lē' gē' tīs, <i>you will read</i>	-ae, -ā { sī' tīs	
lē' gent, <i>they will read</i>	{ sint	

Perfect.

lē' gī, <i>I (have) read</i>	lē' gē rīm, <i>I may have read</i>
lē' gi' stī, <i>thou hast read</i>	lē' gē rīs, <i>thou mayest have read</i>
lē' gīt, <i>he has read</i>	lē' gē rīt, <i>he may have read</i>
lē' gī mūs, <i>we have read</i>	lē' gē rī mūs, <i>we may have read</i>
lē' gi' stīs, <i>you have read</i>	lē' gē rī tīs, <i>you may have read</i>
lē' gē' runt, <i>they have read</i>	lē' gē rint, <i>they may have read</i>

Pluperfect.

lē' gē rām, <i>I had read</i>	lē' gis' sēm, <i>I should have read</i>
lē' gē rās, <i>thou hadst read</i>	lē' gis' sēs, <i>thou wouldst have r.</i>
lē' gē rāt, <i>he had read</i>	lē' gis' sēt, <i>he would have read</i>
lē' gē rā' mūs, <i>we had read</i>	lē' gis sē' mūs, <i>we should have r.</i>
lē' gē rā' tīs, <i>you had read</i>	lē' gis sē' tīs, <i>you would have r.</i>
lē' gē rant, <i>they had read</i>	lē' gis' sent, <i>they would have read</i>

INDICATIVE.

Future Perfect.

lē' gē rō, *I shall have read*
 lē' gē rīs, *thou wilt have read*
 lē' gē rīt, *he will have read*
 lē gē rī mūs, *we shall have read*
 lē gē rī tīs, *you will have read*
 lē' gē rint, *they will have read*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

(wanting)

IMPERATIVE.

Pres. Sing.	lē' gē, <i>read thou</i>	Plur.	lē' gī tē, <i>read ye</i>
Fut. "	lē' gī tō, <i>thou shalt read</i>	"	lē gī tō' tē, <i>ye shall read</i>
"	lē' gī tō, <i>he shall read</i>	"	lē gun' tō, <i>they shall read</i>

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	lē' gē rē, <i>to read</i>	
Perf.	lē gis' sē, <i>to have read</i>	
Fut. Sing. Nom.	lec tū' rūš, -ā, -ūm es' sē	} <i>to be about to read</i>
" Acc.	lec tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē	
Plur. Nom.	lec tū' rī, -ae, -ā es' sē	
" Acc.	lec tū' rōš, -ās, -ā es' sē	

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. lē' gens, lē gen' tīs, *reading*
 Fut. lec tū' rūš, lec tū' rā, lec tū' rūm, *about to read*

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	lē gen' dī, <i>of reading</i>	
Dat.	lē gen' dō, <i>for reading</i>	
Acc.	lē gen' dūm, <i>reading</i>	lec' tūm } <i>to read</i>
Abl.	lē gen' dō, <i>by reading</i>	lec' tū }

Examples for Practice.

ācūō, -ērē, <i>to whet, sharpen</i>	indūō, -ērē, <i>to put on</i>
absolvō, -ērē, <i>to acquit</i>	mīnūō, -ērē, <i>to lessen, weaken</i>
contribūō, -ērē, <i>to contribute</i>	tribūō, -ērē, <i>to give, confer on</i>
distribūō, -ērē, <i>to distribute</i>	volvō, -ērē, <i>to roll</i>

Verbs of the *Third Conjugation* form their *Perfect* regularly in -ī, -tūm, when the Infinitive-ending is preceded by *u* or *v* (Present ūō, vō), as:

ācūō, -ērē, <i>to sharpen</i>	ācūī	ācūtūm
volvō, -ērē, <i>to roll</i>	volvī	vōlūtūm

Translate into English.

Milites arma induerunt et gladios¹ acuērunt. Minuimus memoriam, nisi² eam exerceāmus. Justus est is, qui suum cuique

tribūit. Flumīna etiā lapīdes in mare volvunt. Lectiō³ bonōrum librōrum acūit ingenium⁴. Radii⁵ solis frigus⁶ hiēmis minūunt. Cor sanguinem per⁷ totum corpus distribūit. Hodie⁸, amīci, optimas induite vestes⁹. Multi canāles aquam per totam urbem distribuēbant. Bonum librum itērum¹⁰ atque itērum legas.

¹word ²unless ³perusal ⁴intellect ⁵ray ⁶cold ⁷through ⁸to-day ⁹clothing ¹⁰again

Write in Latin.

The whetstone sharpens the knife. Our parents have contributed most¹ to² our welfare. Let the judges acquit a man who has been falsely accused³. Laziness⁴ weakens the powers⁵ of body and mind. Justice is a virtue which gives to every one his own. The sun lessens the cold. The judges did not acquit Socrates⁶ whom the Athenians had falsely accused. Time lessens even the greatest pains.

¹plūrimūm ²ad w. Accus. ³accūsō, -ārē ⁴inertīā, -ae ⁵vis, - ⁶Socrā-
tēs, -īs

321. Third Conjugation. — Passive Voice.

INDICATIVE.

lē' gōr, *I am read*
lē' gē rīs, *thou art read*
lē' gī tūr, *he is read*
lē' gī mūr, *we are read*
lē' gī' mī nī, *you are read*
lē' gun' tūr, *they are read*

lē' gē' bār, *I was read*
lē' gē bā' rīs, *thou wast read*
lē' gē bā' tūr, *he was read*
lē' gē bā' mūr, *we were read*
lē' gē bā' mī nī, *you were read*
lē' gē ban' tūr, *they were read*

Present.

lē' gār, *may I be read*
lē' gā' rīs, *be thou' read*
lē' gā' tūr, *let him be read*
lē' gā' mūr, *let us be read*
lē' gā' mī nī, *be ye read*
lē' gan' tūr, *let them be read*

Imperfect.

lē' gē rēr, *I should be read*
lē' gē rē' rīs, *thou wouldst be read*
lē' gē rē' tūr, *he would be read*
lē' gē rē' mūr, *we should be read*
lē' gē rē' mī nī, *you would be read*
lē' gē ren' tūr, *they would be read*

Future.

lē' gār, *I shall be read*
lē' gē' rīs, *thou wilt be read*
lē' gē' tūr, *he will be read*
lē' gē' mūr, *we shall be read*
lē' gē' mī nī, *you will be read*
lē' gen' tūr, *they will be read*

(wanting)

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Perfect.

I was, or have, been read

I may have been read

lec' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { sūm
 { ēs
 { est
lec' tī, -ae, -ǎ { sū' mūs
 { e' stīs
 { sunt

lec' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { sīm
 { sīs
 { sīt
lec' tī, -ae, -ǎ { sī' mūs
 { sī' tīs
 { sint

Pluperfect.

I had been read

I should have been read

lec' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { ě' rām
 { ě' rās
 { ě' rāt
lec' tī, -ae, -ǎ { ě' rā' mūs
 { ě' rā' tīs
 { ě' rant

lec' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { es' sēm
 { es' sēs
 { es' sēt
lec' tī, -ae, -ǎ { es sē' mūs
 { es sē' tīs
 { es' sent

Future Perfect.

I shall have been read

(wanting)

lec' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { ě' rō
 { ě' rīs
 { ě' rīt
lec' tī, -ae, -ǎ { ě' rī mūs
 { ě' rī tīs
 { ě' runt

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. lē' gē rē, *be thou read*

lē' gī' mī nī, *be ye read*

Fut. lē' gī tōr, *thou shalt be read*

lē' gī tōr, *he shall be read*

lē' gun' tōr, *they shall be read*

INFINITIVE.

Pres. lē' gī, *to be read*

Perf. Sing. Nom. lec' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm es' sē

“ Acc. lec' tūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē

Plur. Nom. lec' tī' -ae, -ǎ es' sē

“ Acc. lec' tōs, -ās, -ǎ es' sē

Fut. lec' tūm ī' rī, *to be about to be read*

} *to have been read*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. lec' tūs, lec' tā, lec' tūm, *read*

Gerundive. lē' gen' dūs, lē' gen' dā, lē' gen' dūm, *to be read, de-
serving to be read*

Examples for Practice.

ablūō, -ērē, to wash (off)
dissolvō, -ērē, to dissolve

institūō, -ērē, to establish
solvō, -ērē, to solve, free

Translate into English.

Hoc aenigma, quod a nullo solūtum est, solvētur a me. Cuilibet homīni a Deo quaedam beneficia tribuuntur. Ingenium acuitur exercitatiōne¹. Omnes leges dissolvuntur seditiōnibus². Bona spe minuentur molestiae vitae. Leges civitatis Atheniensis a Solōne³ institutae sunt. Optāmus⁴, ut dolores nostri tempore minuantur. Anno⁵ proximo Caesāris commentarii⁶ a discipulis primae classis⁷ legentur.

¹practice ²rebellion ³Solon ⁴to desire ⁵Abl. to denote time when ⁶commentary ⁷a class

Write in Latin.

To-morrow¹ the prizes² will be distributed to the scholars. By death we are freed from³ all cares. Knives are sharpened with⁴ a whetstone. Among⁵ the ancients the hands and feet were washed before dinner. The swords were sharpened and distributed among the soldiers. Your pains will not be lessened by impatience⁶, my son. The judge is condemned⁷ when⁸ a guilty person⁹ is acquitted. Happy is he who has been freed from all cares.

¹crās ²praemiūm, -ī ³ab w. the Abl. ⁴Translate: by a whetstone, Abl. ⁵inter w. Acc. ⁶impatiētiā, -ae ⁷condemnō, -ārē ⁸cūm ⁹nōcens, -tis, a guilty person

322. Fourth Conjugation. — Active Voice.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.
audiō, -īrē, to hear

Perfect. Supine.
audīvī auditūm

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

au' dī ō, I hear
au' dīs, thou hearest
au' dīt, he hears
au dī' mūs, we hear
au dī' tīs, you hear
au' dī unt, they hear

au' dī ām, may I hear
au' dī ās, hear thou
au' dī āt, let him hear
au dī ā' mūs, let us hear
au dī ā' tīs, hear ye
au' dī ant, let them hear

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Imperfect.

au dī ē' bām, <i>I was hearing</i>	au dī' rēm, <i>I should hear</i>
au dī ē' bās, <i>thou wast hearing</i>	au dī' rēs, <i>thou wouldst hear</i>
au dī ē' bāt, <i>he was hearing</i>	au dī' rēt, <i>he would hear</i>
au dī ē bā' mūs, <i>we were hearing</i>	au dī rē' mūs, <i>we should hear</i>
au dī ē bā' tīs, <i>you were hearing</i>	au dī rē' tīs, <i>you would hear</i>
au dī ē' bant, <i>they were hearing</i>	au dī' rent, <i>they would hear</i>

Future.

au' dī ām, <i>I shall hear</i>	au dī tū' rūs, { sīm	} <i>be about</i>
au' dī ēs, <i>thou wilt hear</i>	-ā, -ūm { sīs	
au' dī ēt, <i>he will hear</i>	{ sīt	
au dī ē' mūs, <i>we shall hear</i>	au dī tū' rī, { sī' mūs	} <i>to hear</i>
au dī ē' tīs, <i>you will hear</i>	-ae, -ā { sī' tīs	
au' dī ent, <i>they will hear</i>	{ sint	

Perfect.

au dī' vī, <i>I (have) heard</i>	au dī' vē rīm, <i>I may have heard</i>
au dī vi' stī, <i>thou hast heard</i>	au dī' vē rīs, <i>thou mayest have h.</i>
au dī' vīt, <i>he has heard</i>	au dī' vē rīt, <i>he may have heard</i>
au dī' vī mūs, <i>we have heard</i>	au dī vē rī mūs, <i>we may have h.</i>
au dī vi' stīs, <i>you have heard</i>	au dī vē rī tīs, <i>you may have h.</i>
au dī vē' runt, <i>they have heard</i>	au dī' vē rint, <i>they may have h.</i>

Pluperfect.

au dī' vē rām, <i>I had heard</i>	au dī vis' sēm, <i>I should have h.</i>
au dī' vē rās, <i>thou hadst heard</i>	au dī vis' sēs, <i>thou wouldst h. h.</i>
au dī' vē rāt, <i>he had heard</i>	au dī vis' sēt, <i>he would have h.</i>
au dī vē rā' mūs, <i>we had heard</i>	au dī vis sē' mūs, <i>we should h. h.</i>
au dī vē rā' tīs, <i>you had heard</i>	au dī vis sē' tīs, <i>you would h. h.</i>
au dī' vē rant, <i>they had heard</i>	au dī vis' sent, <i>they would h. h.</i>

Future Perfect.

au dī' vē rō, <i>I shall have heard</i>	(wanting)
au dī' vē rīs, <i>thou wilt have heard</i>	
au dī' vē rīt, <i>he will have heard</i>	
au dī vē rī mūs, <i>we shall have h.</i>	
au dī vē rī tīs, <i>you will have h.</i>	
au dī' vē rint, <i>they will have h.</i>	

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. au' dī, <i>hear thou</i>	au dī' tē, <i>hear ye</i>
Fut. au dī' tō, <i>thou shalt hear</i>	au dī tō' tē, <i>ye shall hear</i>
au dī' tō, <i>he shall hear</i>	au dī un' tō, <i>they shall hear</i>

INFINITIVE.

Pres.		au dī' rē, to hear	
Perf.		au dī vis' sē, to have heard	
Fut. Sing.	Nom.	au dī tū' rūs, -ā, -ūm es' sē	} to be about to hear
"	Acc.	au dī tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē	
Plur.	Nom.	au dī tū' rī, -ae, -ā es' sē	
"	Acc.	au dī tū' rōs, -ās, -ā es' sē	

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	au' dī ens, au dī en' tīs, hearing
Future.	au dī tū' rūs, au dī tū' rā, au dī tū' rūm, about to hear

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	au dī en' dī, of hearing	
Dat.	au dī en' dō, for hearing	
Acc.	au dī en' dūm, hearing	au dī' tūm }
Abl.	au dī en' dō, by hearing	au dī' tū } to hear

Examples for Practice.

condiō, -irē, to season, embalm	nutriō, -irē, to nourish, feed
custodiō, -irē, to guard, watch	ōboediō, -irē, to obey
dormiō, -irē, to sleep	pūniō, -irē, to punish
ērūdiō, -irē, to instruct	sciō, -irē, to know
impēdiō, -irē, to hinder, postpone	serviō, -irē, to serve
nesciō, -irē, not to know	vestiō, -irē, to clothe

Translate into English.

RULE. Cause, Manner and Instrument are put in the **Ablative**.

Dum vos secūri¹ dormītis, vigīles² urbem custodiunt. Vē-
tēres Germāni dormiēbant in³ pellibus⁴ ferārum⁵. Canes greges
et domus custodiunt. Calamitātes erudiunt homīnes eosque
prudentiōres reddunt⁶. Mors patris nuptias sorōris impedivit.
Spartanōrum⁷ cenam labor et fames condiēbant. Numquam
pauper eris, si natūrae vocem audies. Natūra oculos vestivit
tenuissimis⁸ membrānis⁹. Multas res, quas nunc nescimus,
aliquando sciēmus, si semper verba magistri attente audive-
rimus.

¹free from care ²watchman ³on ⁴skin ⁵wild beast ⁶to make, from reddō,
-ērē ⁷Spartan ⁸thin ⁹membrane

Write in Latin.

Man knows nothing without¹ instruction². The sheep nou-
rishes man with³ its flesh, and clothes him with³ its wool⁴.

INDICATIVE.

Pluperfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

I had been heard

I should have been heard

au dī' tūs, -ă, -ŭm	{	ě' rām	au dī' tūs, -ă, -ŭm	{	es' sēm
		ě' rās			es' sēs
		ě' rāt			es' sēt
au dī' tī, -ae, -ă	{	ě' rā' mūs	au dī' tī, -ae, -ă	{	es' sē' mūs
		ě' rā' tīs			es' sē' tīs
		ě' rant			es' sent

Future Perfect.

I shall have been heard

(wanting)

au dī' tūs, -ă, -ŭm	{	ě' rō
		ě' rīs
		ě' rīt
au dī' tī, -ae, -ă	{	ě' rī mūs
		ě' rī tīs
		ě' runt

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. au dī' rē, *be thou heard*

au dī' mī nī, *be ye heard*

Fut. au dī' tōr, *thou shalt be h.*

au dī' tōr, *he shall be heard* au dī un' tōr, *they shall be heard*

INFINITIVE.

Pres. au dī' rī, *to be heard*

Perf. Sing. Nom. au dī' tūs, -ă, -ŭm es' sē

“ Acc. au dī' tŭm, -ām, -ŭm es' sē

Plur. Nom. au dī' tī, -ae, -ă es' sē

“ Acc. au dī' tōs, -ās, -ă es' sē

Fut. au dī' tŭm ī' rī, *to be about to be heard*

} *to have been heard*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. au dī' tūs, au dī' tă, au dī' tŭm, *heard*

Gerundive. au dī en' dūs, au dī en' dă, au dī en' dŭm, *to be heard, deserving to be heard*

Examples for Practice.

finīō, -īrē, *to finish*

lenīō, -īrē, *to soothe*

insignīō, -īrē, *to distinguish*

mŭnīō, -īrē, *to fortify, protect*

Translate into English.

Concordiā¹ magis quam operibus² imperiā³ muniuntur. In civium discordiis⁴ odium partium⁵ non finitur cum bello. Etiam

maxīmi dolōres tempore lenientur. Munītae sunt palpēbrae³ tamquam vallo⁷ pilōrum⁸. Nutrimīni et vestimīni a parentibus vestris. Imprōbi⁹ post mortem a iudice sevēro¹⁰ iudicabuntur et punientur. Puēri et puellae scholas frequentant¹¹, ut erudiantur. Ab Imperatōre Vespasiāno¹² primo¹³ nemo innōcens¹⁴ punitus est. Imperatōris Titi¹⁵ brevis principātus¹⁶ tribus magnis calamitatibus insignitus erat.

¹concord ²military works ³empire ⁴discord ⁵party-hatred ⁶eyelid ⁷ram-part ⁸hair ⁹wicked ¹⁰severe ¹¹to go to ¹²Vespasian ¹³at first ¹⁴innocent ¹⁵Titus ¹⁶reign

Write in Latin.

Alexander the Great was instructed by Aristotle¹. The meal of the Spartans was seasoned by labor, sweat², running and hunger. Pains are soothed by hope. We are best³ instructed by examples. The dead were embalmed by the Egyptians. The fish in the sea and the birds in the air are fed by God. The city of⁴ Troy had been fortified by the inhabitants with strong⁵ walls⁶. Those will be justly⁷ punished who do not obey the laws⁸. The Roman boys were instructed by Greek slaves.

¹Aristōtēlēs, -īs ²sūdōr, -ōrīs ³optīmē ⁴not to be translated ⁵firmūs, -ā, -ūm ⁶mūrūs, -ī ⁷jūrē ⁸Dative.

Deponent Verbs.

324. Deponent Verbs have the form of the Passive Voice with an Active signification, as: hortōr, hortārī, *to exhort*, hortātūs sūm, the Perfect hortātūs sūm representing at the same time the Supine hortātūm.

325. Deponent Verbs have Four Participles:

the Present Participle, as: hortans, *exhorting*

the Perfect Participle, as: hortātūs, *having exhorted*

the Fut. Part. Act., as: hortātūrūs, *being about to exhort*

the Fut. Part. Pass., as: hortandūs, *to be exhorted*.

326. The Future Infinitive is always to be given in the Active form, thus: hortātūrūs essē, *to be about to exhort* (not hortātūm iri).

327. Deponent of the First Conjugation.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.
hortōr, -ārī, to exhort

Perfect.
hortātūs sūm

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

I exhort

I may exhort

hor' tōr
hor tā' rīs
hor tā' tūr
hor tā' mūr
hor tā' mī nī
hor tan' tūr

hor' tēr
hor tē' rīs
hor tē' tūr
hor tē' mūr
hor tē' mī nī
hor ten' tūr

Imperfect.

I was exhorting

I should exhort

hor tā' bār
hor tā bā' rīs
hor tā bā' tūr
hor tā bā' mūr
hor tā bā' mī nī
hor tā ban' tūr

hor tā' rēr
hor tā rē' rīs
hor tā rē' tūr
hor tā rē' mūr
hor tā rē' mī nī
hor tā ren' tūr

Future.

I shall exhort

I may be about to exhort

hor tā' bōr
hor tā' bē rīs
hor tā' bī tūr
hor tā' bī mūr
hor tā bī' mī nī
hor tā bun' tūr

hor tā tū' rūś, -ā, -ūm { m
sīs
sīt
hor tā tū' rī, -ae, -ā { sī' mūs
sī' tīs
sint

Perfect.

I (have) exhorted

I may have exhorted

hor tā' tūs, -ā, -ūm { sūm
ēs
est
hor tā' tī, -ae, -ā { sū' mūs
e' sīs
sunt

hor tā' tūs, -ā, -ūm { sīm
sīs
sīt
hor tā' tī, -ae, -ā { sī' mūs
sī' tīs
sint

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pluperfect.

I had exhorted

I should have exhorted

hor tā' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm	{	ě' rām ě' rās ě' rāt	hor tā' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm	{	es' sēm es' sēs es' sēt
hor tā' tī, -ae, -ǎ	{	ě' rā' mūs ě' rā' tīs ě' rant	hor tā' tī, -ae, -ǎ	{	es' sē' mūs es' sē' tīs es' sent

Future Perfect.

I shall have exhorted

(wanting)

hor tā' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm	{	ě' rō ě' rīs ě' rīt
hor tā' tī, -ae, -ǎ	{	ě' rī mūs ě' rī tīs ě' runt

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. hor tā' rē, <i>exhort thou</i>	hor tā' mī nī, <i>exhort ye</i>
Fut. hor tā' tōr, <i>thou shalt exhort</i>	
hor tā' tōr, <i>he shall exhort</i>	hor tan' tōr, <i>they shall exhort</i>

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	hor tā' rī, <i>to exhort</i>	
Perf. Sing. Nom.	hor tā' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm	es' sē
" Acc.	hor tā' tūm, -ām, -ūm	es' sē
Plur. Nom.	hor tā' tī, -ae, -ǎ	es' sē
" Acc.	hor tā' tōs, -ās, -ǎ	es' sē
Fut. Sing. Nom.	hor tā' tū' rūs, -ǎ, -ūm	es' sē
" Acc.	hor tā' tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm	es' sē
Plur. Nom.	hor tā' tū' rī, -ae, -ǎ	es' sē
" Acc.	hor tā' tū' rōs, -ās, -ǎ	es' sē

to have exhorted

to be about to exhort

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	hor' tans, hor tan' tīs, <i>exhorting</i>
Perfect.	hor tā' tūs, hor tā' tā, hor tā' tūm, <i>having exhorted</i>
Fut. Act.	hor tā' tū' rūs, hor tā' tū' rā, hor tā' tū' rūm, <i>about to exhort</i>
Gerundive.	hor tan' dūs, hor tan' dā, hor tan' dūm, <i>to be exhorted</i>

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	hor tan' dī, of exhorting	
Dat.	hor tan' dō, for exhorting	
Acc.	hor tan' dūm, exhorting	hor tā' tūm } to exhort
Abl.	hor tan' dō, by exhorting	hor tā' tū }

Examples for Practice.

adhortōr, -ārī, to exhort	mīnōr, -ārī, to threaten
admīrōr, -ārī, to admire	nīdūlōr, -ārī, to make a nest
arbitrōr, -ārī, to regard, consider	ōpērōr, -ārī, to be busy
consōlōr, -ārī, to comfort	piscōr, -ārī, to fish
īmītōr, -ārī, to imitate	proeliōr, -ārī, to fight
	rēcordōr, -ārī, to remember
	vēnōr, -ārī, to hunt

Translate into English.

Misēri se consolantur spe meliōrum tempōrum. Nero aurēis retibus piscātus est. Quis non admirētur¹ splendōrem² pulchritudinēque³ virtūtis? Homo imprōbus aliquando cum dolōre flagitiōrum suōrum recordabitur. Puer saepe adhortandus est. Apud vetēres Germānos pedītes proeliabantur inter equītes. Quid stultius est quam in aēre piscāri vel⁴ in mari venāri? Socrātes totius mundi se incōlam et civem arbitrabātur.

¹Potential Subjunct. to be translated by *would* ²splendor ³beauty ⁴or

Write in Latin.

Let us imitate the ants which are busy also at night¹. Who has fished with golden nets? The name of Socrates will be in the mouths² of all who admire virtue. Hope comforts the wretched. Last³ year a stork⁴ made its nest on the roof of our house. Parrots⁵, magpies⁶ and starlings⁷ have often imitated the sounds of the human voice. Punishment threatens the wicked⁸, and yet⁹ they (hi) do not imitate the examples of virtue.

¹noctū, at night ²Translate in the mouth ³praetērītūs, -ā, -ūm ⁴cicōnīā, -ae ⁵psittacūs, -ī ⁶pīcā, -ae ⁷sturnūs, -ī ⁸Dative ⁹tāmēn

328. Deponent of the Second Conjugation.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.
vērēōr, -ēri, to fear

Perfect.
vēritūs sūm

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

I fear
vē' rē ōr
vē rē' rīs
vē rē' tūr
vē rē' mūr
vē rē' mī nī
vē ren' tūr

I may fear
vē' rē ār
vē rē ā' rīs
vē rē ā' tūr
vē rē ā' mūr
vē rē ā' mī nī
vē rē an' tūr

Imperfect.

I was fearing
vē rē' bār
vē rē bā' rīs
vē rē bā' tūr
vē rē bā' mūr
vē rē bā' mī nī
vē rē ban' tūr

I should fear
vē rē' rēr
vē rē rē' rīs
vē rē rē' tūr
vē rē rē' mūr
vē rē rē' mī nī
vē rē ren' tūr

Future.

I shall fear
vē rē' bōr
vē rē' bē rīs
vē rē' bī tūr
vē rē' bī mūr
vē rē bī' mī nī
vē rē bun' tūr

I may be about to fear
vē rī tū' rūš, { sīm
-ā, -ūm { sīs
sīt
vē rī tū' rī, { sī' mūs
-ae, -ā { sī' tīs
sint

Perfect.

I (have) feared
vē' rī tūs, -ā, -ūm { sūm
ēs
est
vē' rī tī, -ae, -ā { sū' mūs
e' stīs
sunt

I may have feared
vē' rī tūs, -ā, -ūm { sīm
sīs
sīt
vē' rī tī, -ae, -ā { sī' mūs
sī' tīs
sint

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pluperfect.

I had feared

I should have feared

vě' rī tūs, -ǎ, -ūm	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ě' rām} \\ \text{ě' rās} \\ \text{ě' rāt} \end{array} \right.$	vě' rī tūs, -ǎ, -ūm	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{es' sēm} \\ \text{es' sēs} \\ \text{es' sēt} \end{array} \right.$
vě' rī tī, -ae, -ǎ	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ě' rā' mūs} \\ \text{ě' rā' tīs} \\ \text{ě' rant} \end{array} \right.$	vě' rī tī, -ae, -ǎ	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{es' sē' mūs} \\ \text{es' sē' tīs} \\ \text{es' sent} \end{array} \right.$

Future Perfect.

I shall have feared

(wanting)

vě' rī tūs, -ǎ, -ūm	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ě' rō} \\ \text{ě' rīs} \\ \text{ě' rīt} \end{array} \right.$
vě' rī tī, -ae, -ǎ	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ě' rī mūs} \\ \text{ě' rī tīs} \\ \text{ě' runt} \end{array} \right.$

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. vě' rē' rē, fear thou	vě' rē' mī nī, fear ye
Fut. vě' rē' tōr, thou shalt fear	
vě' rē' tōr, he shall fear	vě' ren' tōr, they shall fear

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	vě' rē' rī, to fear	
Perf. Sing. Nom.	vě' rī tūs, -ǎ, -ūm	es' sē'
" Acc.	vě' rī tūm, -ām, -ūm	es' sē
Plur. Nom.	vě' rī tī, -ae, -ǎ	es' sē
" Acc.	vě' rī tōs, -ās, -ǎ	es' sē
Fut. Sing. Nom.	vě' rī tū' rūs, -ǎ, -ūm	es' sē
" Acc.	vě' rī tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm	es' sē
Plur. Nom.	vě' rī tū' rī, -ae, -ǎ	es' sē
" Acc.	vě' rī tū' rōs, -ās, -ǎ	es' sē

} to have feared

} to be about to fear

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	vě' rens, vě' ren' tīs, fearing
Perfect.	vě' rī tūs, vě' rī tā, vě' rī tūm, having feared
Fut. Act.	vě' rī tū' rūs, vě' rī tū' rā, vě' rī tū' rūm, about to fear
Gerundive.	vě' ren' dūs, vě' ren' dā, vě' ren' dūm, to be feared

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen. vě' ren' dī, of fearing	
Dat. vě' ren' dō, for fearing	
Acc. vě' ren' dūm, fearing	vě' rī tūm
Abl. vě' ren' dō, by fearing	vě' rī tū

} to fear

Examples for Practice.

intuēōr, -ēri, to look at, behold	pollicēōr, -ēri, to promise
mērēōr, -ēri, to deserve	rēvērēōr, -ēri, to reverence
miserēōr, -ēri, to pity	tūēōr, -ēri, to look to, protect

Translate into English.

Jucundum est mare a terra intuēri. Suos¹ quisque debet tuēri. Si Deus nos tuētur, quid nobis verendum est? Miserēre paup̄erum, nam misericordiā² omnes homīnes ornat. Catilīna³ sociis marīa et montes⁴ pollicitus erat. Cicēro optīme de re-publīca merītus erat. Lacedaemoniī⁵ senes et leges revereban-tur. Intuemīni Romānos; initio⁶ urbs eōrum parva fuit et ignobilis⁷; sed fortitudīne⁸, justitiā, temperantiā⁹ imperiū orbis terrārum paravērunt¹⁰.

¹those dear to one ²pity ³Catiline ⁴seas and mountains=wonders ⁵Lacedae-monian ⁶at the beginning ⁷unknown ⁸bravery ⁹temperance ¹⁰to obtain

Write in Latin.

An innocent man will not fear the judge. Behold the nightly¹ heaven and admire the majesty² of God. Many fear public opinion³, few conscience. The Romans promised (to) the Athenians help against king Philip. My son, reverence (thy) parents and teachers. The general has promised rewards⁴ to the soldiers. Our friends have promised assistance to us, and they will surely⁵ protect us. The law protects all the citizens, let the magistrates protect the laws.

¹nocturnū, -ā, -ūm ²mājestās, -ātis ³fāmā, -ae, public opinion ⁴praemīū, -ī ⁵certō

329. Deponent of the Third Conjugation.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.
sēcūōr, -ī, to follow

INDICATIVE.

sē' quōr, I follow
sē' quē rīs
sē' quī tūr
sē' quī mūr
sē' quī' mī nī
sē' quun' tūr

Perfect.
sēcūtūs sūm

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

sē' quār, I may follow
sē' quā' rīs
sē' quā' tūr
sē' quā' mūr
sē' quā' mī nī
sē' quan' tūr

INDICATIVE.

sě quē' bār, *I was following*
 sě quē' bā' rīs
 sě quē' bā' tūr
 sě quē' bā' mūr
 sě quē' bā' mī nī
 sě quē' ban' tūr

Imperfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

sě' quē' rēr, *I should follow*
 sě quē' rē' rīs
 sě quē' rē' tūr
 sě quē' rē' mūr
 sě quē' rē' mī nī
 sě quē' ren' tūr

Future.

I shall follow

sě' quār
 sě quē' rīs
 sě quē' tūr
 sě quē' mūr
 sě quē' mī nī
 sě quen' tūr

I may be about to follow

sě cū' tūr rūs, { sīm
 -ǎ, -ūm { sīs
 { sīt
 sě cū' tūr rī, { sī' mūs
 -ae, -ǎ { sī' tīs
 { sint

Perfect.

I (have) followed

sě cū' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { sūm
 { ēs
 { est
 sě cū' tī, -ae, -ǎ { sū' mūs
 { e' sīs
 { sunt

I may have followed

sě cū' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { sīm
 { sīs
 { sīt
 sě cū' tī, -ae, -ǎ { sī' mūs
 { sī' tīs
 { sint

Pluperfect.

I had followed

sě cū' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { ě' rām
 { ě' rās
 { ě' rāt
 sě cū' tī, -ae, -ǎ { ě' rā' mūs
 { ě' rā' tīs
 { ě' rant

I should have followed

sě cū' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { es' sēm
 { es' sēs
 { es' sēt
 sě cū' tī, -ae, -ǎ { es' sē' mūs
 { es' sē' tīs
 { es' sent

Future Perfect.

I shall have followed

sě cū' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { ě' rō
 { ě' rīs
 { ě' rīt
 sě cū' tī, -ae, -ǎ { ě' rī mūs
 { ě' rī tīs
 { ě' runt

(wanting)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres.	sě' quě rě, follow thou	sě quĩ' mĩ nĩ, follow ye
Fut.	sě' quĩ tōr, thou shalt follow	
	sě' quĩ tōr, he shall follow	sě quun' tōr, they shall follow

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	sě' quĩ, to follow	
Perf. Sing. Nom.	sě cū' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm es' sě	} to have followed
“ Acc.	sě cū' tūm, -ǎm, -ūm es' sě	
Plur. Nom.	sě cū' tĩ, -ae, -ǎ es' sě	
“ Acc.	sě cū' tōs, -ās, -ǎ es' sě	
Fut. Sing. Nom.	sě cū tū' rūs, -ǎ, -ūm es' sě	} to be about to follow
“ Acc.	sě cū tū' rūm, -ǎm, -ūm es' sě	
Plur. Nom.	sě cū tū' rĩ, -ae, -ǎ es' se	
“ Acc.	sě cū tū' rōs, -ās, -ǎ es' sě	

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	sě' quens, sě quen' tīs, following
Perfect.	sě cū' tūs, sě cū' tǎ, sě cū' tūm, having followed
Fut. Act.	sě cū tū' rūs, sě cū tū' rǎ, sě cū tū' rūm, about to follow
Gerundive.	sě quen' dūs, sě quen' dǎ, sě quen' dūm, to be followed

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	sě quen' dī, of following	
Dat.	sě quen' dō, for following	
Acc.	sě quen' dūm, following	sě cū' tūm } to follow
Abl.	sě quen' dō, by following	sě cū' tū } .

Examples for Practice.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.

Perfect.

frūōr, -ī, to enjoy
 irascōr, -ī, to be angry
 loquōr, -ī, to speak
 nanciscōr, -ī, to obtain
 prōfisciscōr, -ī, to set out, travel
 ūtōr, -ī, to use

frūītūs sūm
 irātūs sūm
 lōcūtūs sūm
 nactūs sūm
 prōfectūs sūm
 ūsūs sūm

Translate into English.

RULE. ūtōr and frūōr govern the Ablative Case.

Audi multa¹, loquere pauca². De³ rebus⁴ futūris loqui semper difficile est. Plerique in caelo majore felicitate fruuntur

quam in hac terra frūti sunt. Utimur non eādem grammaticā⁵ Latīna⁶, qua vos utimīni. Pater meus in Italiā profectūrus⁷ est; omniā jam, quae ad proficiscendum pertinent⁸, comparāvit⁹. Castor¹⁰ pedibus anterioribus¹¹ ut¹² manibus utitur. Vetēres pictōres¹³ non usi sunt plus quam quattuor coloribus. Per¹⁴ epistūlas loquimur cum absentibus¹⁵ amīcis.

¹much ²little ³about ⁴event ⁵grammar ⁶Latin ⁷is about to set out ⁸to belong ⁹to provide ¹⁰beaver ¹¹forepaw ¹²as ¹³painter ¹⁴by means of ¹⁵absent

Write in Latin.

We shall always follow the path¹ of virtue. Those who enjoy good health, are rich. The eyes speak sometimes more eloquently² than the mouth. Repentance³ follows hasty⁴ counsel⁵. A good man will protect his friends and be angry with⁶ his enemies. God has promised (to) good men eternal happiness which they will obtain in heaven. Spring follows winter. He who has obtained virtue has obtained a happy life.

¹vīā, -ae ²elōquentiūs ³paenitentīā, -ae ⁴vēlox, -ōcis ⁵consiliūm, -ī ⁶Translate: to his enemies.

330. Deponent of the Fourth Conjugation.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.

blandiōr, -īrī

INDICATIVE.

Perfect.

blandītūs sūm

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

blan' dī ōr, *I flatter*

blan dī' rīs

blan dī' tūr

blan dī' mūr

blan dī' mī nī

blan dī un' tūr

blan' dī ār, *I may flatter*

blan dī ā' rīs

blan dī ā' tūr

blan dī ā' mūr

blan dī ā' mī nī

blan dī an' tūr

Imperfect.

blan dī ē' bār, *I was flattering*

blan dī ē bā' rīs

blan dī ē bā' tūr

blan dī ē bā' mūr

blan dī ē bā' mī nī

blan dī ē ban' tūr

blan dī rēr, *I should flatter*

blan dī rē' rīs

blan dī rē' tūr

blan dī rē' mūr

blan dī rē' mī nī

blan dī ren' tūr

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Future.

blan' dī ār, *I shall flatter*
 blan dī ē' rīs
 blan dī ē' tūr
 blan dī ē' mūr
 blan dī ē' mī nī
 blan dī en' tūr

blan dī tū' rūš, { sīm
 -ā, -ūm { sīs
 { sīt } *be about*
 blan dī tū' rī, { sī' mūs } *to flatter*
 -ae, -ā { sī' tīs
 { sint

Perfect.

I (have) flattered

I may have flattered

blan dī' tūs, -ā, -ūm { sūm
 { ěs
 { est
 blan dī' tī, -ae, -ā { sū' mūs
 { e' stīs
 { sunt
 blan dī' tūs, -ā, -ūm { sīm
 { sīs
 { sīt
 blan dī' tī, -ae, -ā { sī' mūs
 { sī' tīs
 { sint

Pluperfect.

I had flattered

I should have flattered

blan dī' tūs, -ā, -ūm { ě' rām
 { ě' rās
 { ě' rāt
 blan dī' tī, -ae, -ā { ě' rā' mūs
 { ě' rā' tīs
 { ě' rant
 blan dī' tūs, -ā, -ūm { es' sēm
 { es' sēs
 { es' sēt
 blan dī' tī, -ae, -ā { es' sē' mūs
 { es' sē' tīs
 { es' sent

Future Perfect.

I shall have flattered

(wanting)

blan dī' tūs, -ā, -ūm { ě' rō
 { ě' rīs
 { ě' rīt
 blan dī' tī, -ae, -ā { ě' rī mūs
 { ě' rī tīs
 { ě' runt

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. blan dī' rē, *flatter thou*

blan dī' mī nī, *flatter ye*

Fut. blan dī' tōr, *thou shalt flatter*

blan dī' tōr, *he shall flatter* blan dī un' tōr, *they shall flatter*

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	blan dī' rī, to flatter	
Perf. Sing.	Nom. blan dī' tūs, -ā, -ūm es' sē	} to have flattered
"	Acc. blan dī' tūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē	
Plur.	Nom. blan dī' tī, -ae, -ā es' sē	
"	Acc. blan dī' tōs, -ās, -ā es' sē	
Fut. Sing.	Nom. blan dī tū' rūs, -ā, -ūm es' sē	} to be about to flatter
"	Acc. blan dī tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē	
Plur.	Nom. blan dī tū' rī, -ae, -ā es' sē	
"	Acc. blan dī tū' rōs, -ās, -ā es' sē	

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	blan' dī ens, blan dī en' tīs, flattering
Perfect.	blan dī' tūs, blan dī' tā, blan dī' tūm, having flattered
Fut. Act.	blan dī tū' rūs, blan dī tū' rā, blan dī tū' rūm, about to flatter
Gerundive.	blan dī en' dūs, blan dī en' dā, blan dī en' dūm, to be flattered

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	blan dī en' dī, of flattering	
Dat.	blan dī en' dō, for flattering	
Acc.	blan dī en' dūm, flattering	blan dī' tūm }
Abl.	blan dī en' dō, by flattering	blan dī' tū } to flatter

Examples for Practice.

largiōr, -īrī, to bestow	partiōr, -īrī, to share, divide
mentiōr, -īrī, to lie	pōtiōr, -īrī, to possess one's self
mōliōr, -īrī, to strive	sortiōr, -īrī, to draw lots

Translate into English.

cūm, in company with. — āpūd, at the house of; in the eyes of.

Parvae causae magnas saepe res moluntur. Ad¹ hominum commoditatem² et usus natūra ingentem³ rerum copiam largita est. Antonius et Octavianus⁴ imperium orbis terrarum inter se partiti sunt. Qui blandiuntur plerumque non procul⁵ ab-sunt a mentiundo. Cum amicis semper omnes dolores⁶ et omnia gaudia partiamur. Praetores⁷ Romani quotannis⁸ provincias⁹ sortiebantur. Mentiri semper turpe¹⁰ est; sed turpissimum¹¹, si mentiāris apud parentes et praeceptores.

¹for ²comfort ³immense ⁴Octavianus ⁵far ⁶sorrow ⁷praetor ⁸every year
⁹province ¹⁰base ¹¹extremely base.

Write in Latin.

The sun gives bountifully the same light to all lands. Let us share our bread with the poor. Honest men do not hear the voice of flattering people. Epaminondas¹ never told a lie. Tarquinius Superbus² took possession of the kingdom³. The best friends will be those who share joys and sorrows with (their) friends. Socrates would certainly have been acquitted if he had flattered (to) the judges. You will be punished, boys, because you told a lie. Parents share their goods with (their) children.

¹Ēpāmīnondās, -ae ²Tarquīnīŭs Sūperbŭs (-ī, -ī) ³regnŭm, -ī;
pōtīōr, -īrī governs the Abl.

Appendix to the Third Conjugation.

Verbs in īō.

331. Some Verbs of the **Third Conjugation** insert **ī** before the ending of the Present, as: cāpĕrĕ, *to take*; cāpīō, *I take*. This **ī** appears likewise in all the other forms derived from the Present and Infinitive, but not before another **ī** or **ĕ**, except in the third person of the Future Active: cāpīēt, *he will take*.

Active Voice.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.
cāpīō, -ĕrĕ, *to take*

Perfect.
cēpī

Supine.
captŭm

INDICATIVE.

I take
cā' pī ō
cā' pīs
cā' pīt
cā' pī mŭs
cā' pī tīs
cā' pī unt

Present.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

I may take
cā' pī ām
cā' pī ās
cā' pī āt
cā pī ā' mŭs
cā pī ā' tīs
cā' pī ant

INDICATIVE.

I was taking

că pī ē' bām
că pī ē' bās
că pī ē' bāt
că pī ē bā' mūs
că pī ē bā' tīs
că pī ē' bant

Imperfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

I might take

că' pē rēm
că' pē rēs
că' pē rēt
că pē rē' mūs
că pē rē' tīs
că' pē rent

Future.

I shall take

că' pī ăm
că' pī ēs
că' pī ēt
că pī ē' mūs
că pī ē' tīs
că' pī ent

I may be about to take

cap tū' rūs, { sīm
-ă, -ūm { sīs
sīt
cap tū' rī, { sī' mūs
-ae, -ă { sī' tīs
sint

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Pres. că' pē, *take thou*
Fut. că' pī tō, *thou shalt take*
că' pī tō, *he shall take*

Plural.

că' pī tē, *take ye*
că pī tō' tē, *ye shall take*
că pī un' tō, *they shall take*

PARTICIPLE.

Present. că' pīens, -tīs, *taking*

INFINITIVE.

Pres. că' pē rē, *to take*

GERUND.

Gen. că pī en' dī, *of taking* Acc. că pī en' dūm, *taking*
Dat. că pī en' dō, *for taking* Abl. că pī en' dō, *by taking*

Passive Voice.

INDICATIVE.

I am taken

că' pī ōr
că' pē rīs
că' pī tūr
că' pī mūr
că pī' mī nī
că pī un' tūr

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

I may be taken

că' pī ār
că pī ā' rīs
că pī ā' tūr
că pī ā' mūr
că pī ā' mī nī
că pī an' tūr

INDICATIVE.

I was taken
 că pî ē' bār
 că pî ē' bā' rîs
 că pî ē' bā' tûr
 că pî ē' bā' mûr
 că pî ē' bā' mî nî
 că pî ē' ban' tûr

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Imperfect.

I might be taken
 că' pē rēr
 că pē rē' rîs
 că pē rē' tûr
 că pē rē' mûr
 că pē rē' mî nî
 că pē ren' tûr

Future.

I shall be taken
 că' pî ār
 că pî ē' rîs
 că pî ē' tûr
 că pî ē' mûr
 că pî ē' mî nî
 că pî en' tûr

(wanting)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. că' pē rē, *be thou taken*

că pî' mî nî, *be ye taken*

Fut. că' pî tōr, *thou shalt be taken*

că' pî tōr, *he shall be taken*

că pî un' tōr, *they shall be taken*

INFINITIVE.

Pres. că' pî, *to be taken*

PARTICIPLE.

Gerundive. că pî en' dūs, că pî en' dă, că pî en' dŭm, *to be taken*

332. Verbs of the Third Conjugation ending in iō, iōr, are the following:

Active Verbs.

căpîō, -ērē, *to take, catch*

jăcîō, -ērē, *to throw*

cŭpîō, -ērē, *to desire*

părîō, -ērē, *to breed*

făcîō, -ērē, *to make*

quătîō, -ērē, *to shake*

fōdîō, -ērē, *to dig*

răpîō, -ērē, *to snatch away*

fŭgîō, -ērē, *to flee*

săpîō, -ērē, *to be wise*

and Compounds of the obsolete

[-lăcîō, *I entice*]

[-spēcîō, *I see*]

Deponent Verbs.

grādīōr, -ī, *to go*
mōrīōr, -ī, *to die*

pātīōr, -ī, *to suffer*

The parts on the Perfect and Supine stems do not vary from the usual formation (see 368).

Translate into English.

Mors tam¹ rapit juvēnes quam¹ senes. Prudens est is, quem faciunt aliēna² pericūla cautum³. Quid faciet is homo in tenēbris, qui nihil timet nisi⁴ testem⁵ et iudicem? Elephantum ex⁶ mure facis, amīce. Quo⁷ plura homīnes habent, eo⁷ plura cupiunt. Nemo aurēis ligonīb⁸us fodiet terram. Vir sapit, qui loquitur pauca. Duos qui sequitur lepōres, neutrum capit. Ratiō docet⁹, quid facere, quid fugere debeāmus. Corpus nostrum morietur, non animus.

¹as well...as ²of others ³cautious ⁴but ⁵witness ⁶of ⁷the...the ⁸to teach

Write in Latin.

A good man suffers all misfortunes for¹ his country. When² we die, only the body dies, not the soul. Opportunity³ makes the thief. Many hands make the burden lighter⁴. In the great sea fish are caught. The eagle does not catch flies. One swallow does not make a spring. Too much familiarity⁵ breeds contempt⁶. Bees make honey from⁷ various⁸ flowers. The gardens of the Romans were dug by slaves.

¹prō w. Abl. ²sī ³occāsīō, -ōnīs ⁴lēvīs. -ō ⁵fāmiliārītās, -ātīs ⁶contemptūs, -ūs ⁷ex w. Abl. ⁸vāriūs, -ā, -ūm

Special Forms in Conjugation.

333. The following **Special Forms** are found in many Verbs:

Perfects in āvī, ēvī, īvī, and the tenses derived from them, drop the **v** before **s** or **r**, and contract the vowels throughout, except those in īvī, which do not admit the contraction of **i-e** before **r**. In like manner nōvī, *I know*, and its compounds are contracted.

	āvī		ēvī	
	Perfect.			
IND.	āmāvistī	āmāstī	dēlēvistī	dēlēstī
	āmāvistīs	āmāstīs	dēlēvistīs	dēlēstīs
	āmāvērunt	āmārunt	dēlēvērunt	dēlērunt
SUBJ.	āmāvērīm	āmārīm, &c.	dēlēvērīm	dēlērīm, &c.
INF.	āmāvissē	āmāssē	dēlēvissē	dēlēssē
	Pluperfect.			
IND.	āmāvērām	āmārām, &c.	dēlēvērām	dēlērām, &c.
SUBJ.	āmāvissēm	āmāssēm, &c.	dēlēvissēm	dēlēssēm, &c.

	Future Perfect.			
IND.	āmāvērō	āmārō, &c.	dēlēvērō	dēlērō, &c.

	ivī		ōvī	
	Perfect.			
IND.	audīvistī	audīstī	nōvistī	nōstī
	audīvistīs	audīstīs	nōvistīs	nōstīs
	audīvērunt	audīērunt	nōvērunt	nōrunt
SUBJ.	audīvērīm	audīērīm, &c.	nōvērīm	nōrīm, &c.
INF.	audīvissē	audīssē	nōvissē	nōssē
	Pluperfect.			
IND.	audīvērām	audīērām, &c.	nōvērām	nōrām, &c.
SUBJ.	audīvissēm	audīssēm, &c.	nōvissēm	nōssēm, &c.

	Future Perfect.			
IND.	audīvērō	audīērō, &c.	nōvērō	

Mark that the Future Perfect of nōvī is nōvērō uncontracted.

334. In the Perfect Ind. Act. (3rd pers. Plur.) ērē for ērunt is often found, thus:

āmāvērē for āmāvērunt, *they (have) loved*
 mōnūērē “ mōnūērunt, *they (have) advised*
 lēgērē “ lēgērunt, *they (have) read*
 audīvērē “ audīērunt, *they (have) heard*

335. In the second person of the *Passive* we often find **rē** for **ris**, thus:

āmērē for āmērīs, *thou mayest be loved*
 āmābārē “ āmābārīs, *thou wast loved*
 āmārērē “ āmārērīs, *thou mightest be loved*
 āmābērē “ āmābērīs, *thou wilt be loved*

This ending, however, is rarely used in the *Present Indicative*, but almost exclusively in the *Future*.

336. The *Imperatives* of dīcērē, *to say*; dūcērē, *to lead*; făcērē, *to make*, and ferrē, *to bear*, are: dīc, dūc, făc, fēr, respectively. Compounds follow the simple Verbs, except those of făcīō which change **ă** into **ī**, as: perfīcē, *achieve thou* (see **368**).

337. The *Gerund* and *Gerundive* of the 3d and 4th Conjugations, instead of endī, endūs, may end in undī and undūs, especially after **ī**, as:

căpiundūs, *to be taken*; rēpētundūs, *to be reclaimed*.

338. For the *Imperative* of scīō, *I know*, the *Future* form scītō is always used in the Singular, and scītōtē in the Plural.

Translate into English.

Fac de¹ necessitate virtutem. Septem horas dormisse satis est et² juveni et² seni. Scire melius est quam audisse. Quem unquam magis amastis quam parentes vestros? Vos, carissimi parentes, me semper custodistis et a maximis periculis servastis. Canes educ³ in silvam, pueros duc in scholam. Olim reges et filii regum exercuere agriculturam et rem pecuariam⁴. Non est viri sapientis⁵ dicere: non putaram.

¹of ²both...and ³to lead forth ⁴res pecuaria, cattle breeding ⁵est viri sapientis, it is the part of a wise man

Write in Latin.

If thou seekest the friendship of others, do what is pleasing to them. Tell me your name. Make one nest² in one tree. The enemy had fortified the camp and fought with³ great bravery. Always do what is good, not that⁴ you may be praised by others, but that you may deserve the favor⁵ of God. The ancient Germans fought very bravely⁶ with the Romans. We all should know almost nothing if⁷ we had not⁷ heard others.

¹pētō, -ērē ²nidūs, -ī ³cūm w. Abl. ⁴ut w. Subjunct. ⁵bēnēvōlentīā, -ae ⁶fortissimē ⁷nisi

Formation of the Principal Parts.

339. In forming the principal parts of any Verb, we take for a starting point its stem, which is either a **Vowel-stem** or a **Consonant-stem**, according as it ends either in a vowel or a consonant.

340. The **First Conjugation** includes all Verbs whose stem ends in **ā**, as: **āmā-rě**, **Stem: āmā**.

341. The **Second Conjugation** includes all Verbs whose stem ends in **ē**, as: **mōnē-rě**, **Stem: mōnē**.

342. The **Fourth Conjugation** includes all Verbs whose stem ends in **ī**, as: **audī-rě**, **Stem: audī**.

343. The **Third Conjugation** includes all Verbs whose stem ends in a consonant, as: **lēg-ěřě**, **Stem: lēg**; or in **u (v)**, as: **stātū-ěřě**, **Stem: stātū**. Stems in **u** follow the Consonant-conjugation.

344. As a rule **Vowel-stems** undergo no change except in some cases the contracting of the final vowel with the termination, as: **āmō** contracted from **āmā-ō**; they form the Perfect and Supine by adding respectively **vī**, **tūm**, to the stem, thus:

	Stem.	Perfect.	Supine.
I.	āmā-rě , <i>to love</i>	āmā-vī	āmā-tūm
II.	dēlē-rě , <i>to destroy</i>	dēlē-vī	dēlē-tūm
IV.	audī-rě , <i>to hear</i>	audī-vī	audī-tūm

345. **Consonant-stems** are liable to various changes which will be considered below under Third Conjugation.

VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

346. As already explained, the **First Conjugation** contains all the vowel-stems in **ā**, and forms the **Perfect** and **Supine** by adding respectively **vī**, **tūm**, to the stem. Or, in other words, in the First Conjugation the **Regular Forms** of the **Principal Parts** are these:

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.	Perfect.	Supine.
-ō -āre	-āvī	-ātūm
āmō āmāre, <i>to love</i>	āmāvī	āmātūm

Those Verbs of the **First Conjugation** which form their *Perfect* and *Supine* differently are the following:

347. Perfect in ūī, Supine in itūm (tūm).

crēpō, -āre, <i>to creak</i>	crēpūī	crēpītūm
incrēpō, -āre, <i>to scold</i>	incrēpūī	incrēpītūm
discrēpō, -āre, <i>to disagree</i>	discrēpūī	wanting
cūbō, -āre, <i>to lie down</i>	cūbūī	cūbītūm
incūbō, -āre, <i>to lie upon</i>	incūbūī	incūbītūm
accūbō, -āre, <i>to lie near</i>	accūbūī	accūbītūm

Some Compounds insert **m**, and are of the **Third Conjugation**.

dōmō, -āre, <i>to tame</i>	dōmūī	dōmītūm
sōnō, -āre, <i>to sound</i>	sōnūī	sōnītūm, sōnātūrūs
rēsōnō, -āre, <i>to resound</i>	rēsōnāvī	wanting
tōnō, -āre, <i>to thunder</i>	tōnūī	tōnītūm
vētō, -āre, <i>to forbid</i>	vētūī	vētītūm
fricō, -āre, <i>to rub</i>	fricūī	fricātūm, frictūm
mīcō, -āre, <i>to shine</i>	mīcūī	wanting
ēmīcō, -āre, <i>to shine forth</i>	ēmīcūī	ēmīcātūm
dīmīcō, -āre, <i>to fight</i>	dīmīcāvī	dīmīcātūm

[plicō, *I fold*] *

applicō, -āre, <i>to apply</i>	{ applicāvī	applicātūm
	{ applicūī	applicītūm
explicō, -āre, <i>to unfold</i>	{ explicāvī	explicātūm
	{ explicūī	explicītūm
implicō, -āre, <i>to involve</i>	{ implicāvī	implicātūm
	{ implicūī	implicītūm

Compounds in -plicō from nouns in -plex are regular, as: multiplicō, -āre, *to multiply*, from multiplex.

pōtō, -āre, <i>to drink</i>	pōtāvī	pōtūm
sēcō, -āre, <i>to cut</i>	sēcūī	sectūm, sēcātūrūs
dēsēcō, -āre, <i>to cut down,</i> <i>gather</i>	dēsēcūī	dēsectūm
ēnēcō, -āre, <i>to slay</i>	{ ēnēcāvī	ēnēcātūm
	{ ēnēcūī	ēnectūm

* Obsolete forms are inclosed within brackets [].

348. Perfect in ī, Supine in tūm,

with lengthened stem-vowel.

jūvō, -ārē	} <i>to assist</i>	jūvī	jūtūm
adjūvō, -ārē		adjūvī	adjūtūm
Fut. Participle: jūvātūrūs, <i>but</i> adjūtūrūs <i>or</i> adjūvātūrūs			
lāvō, -ārē, <i>to wash</i>		lāvī	lāvātūm (lautūm, lōtūm)

349. With Reduplicated Perfect.

Some Verbs of the *First, Second and Third Conjugations* repeat in the *Perfect* the initial consonant of the stem with the vowel following it, or with *ē*. Compound Verbs omit the reduplication, but Compounds of *dō*, *I give*; *stō*, *I stand*; *discō*, *I learn*; *poscō*, *I demand*, and some of those of *currō*, *I run*, retain it.

dō, -ārē, to give	dēdī	dātūm
circumdō, -ārē, to surround	circumdēdī	circumdātūm
pessumdō, -ārē, to ruin	pessumdēdī	pessumdātūm
sātsisdō, -ārē, to give bail	sātsisdēdī	sātsisdātūm
vēnumdō, -ārē, to sell	vēnumdēdī	vēnumdātūm

a is everywhere short, except in *dās*, *thou givest*; *dā*, *give thou*.

Like *dō*, are conjugated the Compounds with words of *two* syllables, as: *circumdō*, *I surround*. The Compounds with words of *one* syllable pass over into the *3d Conjugation*.

stō, stārē, to stand	stētī	stātūm
antistō, -ārē, to excel	antistētī	wanting
circumstō, -ārē, to stand around	circumstētī	wanting
constō, -ārē, to consist	constītī	wanting
praestō, -ārē, to afford	praestītī	wanting
distō, -ārē, to be distant	wanting	wanting
exstō, -ārē, to exist	wanting	wanting

Like *antistō*, all Compounds of *stārē* with Prepositions of *two* syllables have *stētī* in the *Perfect*, but no *Supine*. Those compounded with Prepositions of *one* syllable have *stītī* in the *Perfect*, and likewise no *Supine*. *distō* and *exstō* have neither *Perfect* nor *Supine*.

Translate into English.

Natūra dedit agros, ars humāna aedificāvit urbes. Aethi-
ōpem¹ lavāre labor supervacūus² est. Uvasne³ jam desecuistis?
Jam desectae sunt. Hodīe praeceptor quosdam discipūlos

pigritiæ causa⁴ increpuit. Feras fame et verberibus⁵ domāmus. Amīcos in periculis adjuvisse magna laus est. Natūra nobis eas res dedit, quæ ad⁶ vitam maxime necessariæ sunt. Non omnia, quæ vetita sunt, vitantur⁷. Homo constat ex duabus partibus, animo et corpore.

¹*Ethiopian* ²*needless* ³*grape*; -nē, interrogative particle, not to be translated ⁴*on account of*; pigritiæ depends on causā ⁵*blows* ⁶*for* ⁷*to avoid*

Write in Latin.

Many poor people have never lain in a soft¹ bed². A short life has been given to us by nature. The teacher has scolded us, but praised you. The farmers have already cut down the ripe³ crops. How many years⁴ has the Roman empire stood? Fortune often helps men more than reason. Alexander the Great subjugated⁵ a large part of Asia. It is difficult to tame wolves⁶; bears⁷ are more easily⁸ tamed.

¹*mollis*, -ē ²*cūbīlē*, -īs ³*mātūrūs*, -ā, -ūm ⁴*Time how long* is in the Accus. ⁵*perdōmō*, -ārē, -ūī, -itūm ⁶*lupūs*, -ī ⁷*ursūs*, -ī ⁸*fācīlīs*

350. More than half of all **Deponents** in the language are of the **First Conjugation**, and all of these are regular (see **327**).

VERBS OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

351. The **Second Conjugation**, as we have seen, includes all Verbs whose stem ends in ē. In these the **Perfect** and **Supine** regularly add **vī**, **tūm** to the stem, thus:

Stem.	Perfect.	Supine.
dēlē-rē, to destroy	dēlē-vī	dēlē-tūm

352. However, most Verbs of the 2d Conjugation drop the stem-vowel ē in the **Perfect**, **vī** becomes **ūī**, and in the **Supine** **ī** is inserted before **tūm**; thus:

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.	Perfect.	Supine.
-ēō -ērē	-ūī	-ītūm
mōnēō mōnērē, to advise	mōnūī	mōnītūm

This is considered the **Regular** formation, as it is the one which most commonly occurs.

353. Many Verbs with a regular Perfect in **ūī** want the **Supine**. Such are:

arcēō, -ērē, to keep off
 ārēō, -ērē, to be dry
 callēō, -ērē, to be versed
 candēō, -ērē, to shine
 ěgēō, -ērē } to be in want
 indīgēō, -ērē }
 ěmīnēō, -ērē, to be prominent
 flōrēō, -ērē, to blossom
 horrēō, -ērē, to shudder
 languēō, -ērē, to be weary
 lātēō, -ērē, to be hid
 līquēō, -ērē, to be fluid
 mādēō, -ērē, to be wet
 nītēō, -ērē, to glitter
 ōlēō, -ērē, to smell

pallēō, -ērē, to look pale
 pātēō, -ērē, to stand open
 rīgēō, -ērē, to be stiff
 rūbēō, -ērē, to be red
 sīlēō, -ērē, to be silent
 sorbēō, -ērē, to sip
 sordēō, -ērē, to be dirty
 splendēō, -ērē, to gleam
 stūdēō, -ērē, to busy one's self
 stūpēō, -ērē, to be amazed
 succensēō, -ērē, to be angry
 tīmēō, -ērē, to fear
 torpēō, -ērē, to be numb
 tūmēō, -ērē, to swell
 vīgēō, -ērē, to be vigorous

vīrēō, -ērē, to be green

354. Some Verbs, derived mostly from Adjectives, want both Perfect and Supine:

albēō, -ērē, to be white
 āvēō, -ērē, to long for
 calvēō, -ērē, to be bald
 hūmēō, -ērē, to be moist
 immīnēō, -ērē, to threaten
 livēō, -ērē, to be pale
 cānēō, -ērē, to be gray

flāvēō, -ērē, to be golden yellow
 hēbēō, -ērē, to be blunt
 pollēō, -ērē, to be powerful
 maerēō, -ērē, to grieve
 rēnīdēō, -ērē, to shine
 scātēō, -ērē, to gush
 squālēō, -ērē, to be filthy

Translate into English.

Misēri homīnes auxiliī¹ amicōrum indīgēt. Si legībus Dei semper parēbis, adītus² in coelum tibi patēbit! Apud³ vetēres Germānos boni mores plus valēbant⁴ quam apud alios popūlos bonae leges. Socrātes, omnīum Graecōrum sapientissīmus, modestīa⁵ et sapientīa eminūit. Qui a multis timētur, ipse multos timet. Domus homīnum misericordum⁶ pauperībus semper patēbit.

¹Genit. depending on indīgēt ²entrance ³among ⁴plus valēre, to be more powerful ⁵Abl. of cause ⁶tender-hearted

Write in Latin.

Good scholars will busy themselves to please (to) their teachers. Blossoming trees delight all men. The sight of blossoming trees delights all of us¹. To the Romans all lands

and all seas were open. Nero was so² cruel³ that⁴ he was feared by all Romans. No flower is always blooming. It is greater praise to be loved than to be feared.

¹Translate: *us all* ²*ādēō* ³*crūdēlīs*, -ē ⁴*ūt* w. Subjunct.

355. A great many Verbs of the Second Conjugation deviate from the regular formation mentioned in 352.

356. Perfect in *ēvī*, Supine in *ētūm* (*ītūm*, *tūm*):

dēlēō, -ērē, to destroy	dēlēvī	dēlētūm
flēō, -ērē, to weep	flēvī	flētūm
nēō, -ērē, to spin	nēvī	nētūm
[plēō, I fill]		
complēō, -ērē	complēvī	complētūm
implēō, -ērē	implēvī	implētūm
rēplēō, -ērē	rēplēvī	rēplētūm
[ōlēō, I grow]		
obsōlēō, -ērē, to go out of use	obsōlēvī	obsōlētūm
ābōlēō, -ērē, to abolish	ābōlēvī	ābōlītūm
ādōlēō, -ērē, to grow up	ādōlēvī	ādultūm

357. Perfect in *pine* in *tūm*:

cāvēō, -ērē, to be on one's guard	cāvī	cautūm
fāvēō, -ērē, to favor	fāvī	fautūm
fōvēō, -ērē, to cherish	fōvī	fōtūm
mōvēō, -ērē, to move, trouble	mōvī	mōtūm
vōvēō, -ērē	vōvī	vōtūm
dēvōvēō, -ērē	dēvōvī	dēvōtūm
pāvēō, -ērē, to quake for fear	pāvī	wanting
fervēō, -ērē, to glow	fervī	wanting
	ferbūī	
cōnivēō, -ērē, to shut the eyes	cōnivī	wanting
	cōnixī	

358. Dropping the *i* of the Supine:

dōcēō, -ērē, to teach	dōcūī	doctūm
tēnēō, -ērē, to hold	tēnūī	(tentūm)
obtīnēō, -ērē, to occupy	obtīnūī	obtentūm
attīnēō, -ērē, to belong	attīnūī	wanting
pertīnēō, -ērē, to pertain	pertīnūī	wanting
abstīnēō, -ērē, to abstain	abstīnūī	wanting
contīnēō, -ērē, to hold together	contīnūī	wanting
miscēō, -ērē, to mix, mingle	miscūī	{ mixtūm mistūm
torrēō, -ērē, to roast	torrūī	
		tostūm

censēō, -ērē, to value, think	censūī	censūm
rēcensēō, -ērē, to review	rēcensūī	{ rēcensūm rēcensītūm
percensēō, -ērē, to survey	percensūī	wanting

359. Perfect in sī, Supine in tūm:

augēō, -ērē, to increase	auxī	auctūm
indulgēō, -ērē, to indulge	indulsī	indultūm
torquēō, -ērē, to torture	torsī	tortūm
lūcēō, -ērē, to shine	luxī	wanting
lūgēō, -ērē, to mourn	luxī	wanting
frīgēō, -ērē, to be cold	frixī	wanting

Translate into English.

Post bellum decem annōrum Graeci urbem Trojam delevērunt. Voluptāti indulgēre initium omnium malōrum est. Otium¹ omnia mala² docet adulescentes. Fortis vir nullis periculis movebitur. Crebra³ fulgūra et tonitrūa⁴ implent pavidos⁵ metu⁶. Senātus⁷ servitūtem abolēvit. Divitiæ sceleribus paratæ⁸ et auctæ domīnum plerumque magis torsērunt quam ipsa paupertas. Quis te docuit linguā Latinā?

¹idle life ²every thing bad ³frequent ⁴thunder ⁵timid ⁶fear ⁷senate ⁸to gain

Write in Latin.

Who destroyed the city of Carthage¹? Scipio². The sun fills every thing with his light³. Cyrus⁴ grew up among shepherds. Poverty has taught men many useful arts. The father wept over⁵ the death of (his) son. The number of citizens in our city is daily⁶ increasing⁷. The violent⁸ wind moves the trees. By whom was Corinth⁹ destroyed? Cyrus kept¹⁰ in memory the names of all the soldiers in his army.

¹Carthāgō, -īnis ²Scīpīō, -ōnis ³lux, lūcis Abl. ⁴Cyros, -ī ⁵dē w. Abl. ⁶cōtīdīē ⁷Passive of augēre ⁸vēhēmens, -tis ⁹Cōrinthus -ī ¹⁰memoriā tenēre, to keep in memory

360. Perfect in sī, Supine in sūm:

ardēō, -ērē, to burn	arsī	arsūm
haerēō, -ērē, to hang	haesī	haesūm
ādhaerēō, -ērē	ādhaesi	ādhaesūm
cōhaerēō, -ērē	cōhaesi	cōhaesūm
jūbēō, -ērē, to order	jussi	jussūm

mānēō, -ērē, to stay, remain	mansī	mansūm
rēmānēō, -ērē, to remain	rēmansī	rēmansūm
mulcēō, -ērē, to soothe	mulsi	mulsum
permulcēō, -ērē, to appease	permulsi	permulsum
mulgēō, -ērē, to milk	mulsi	mulsum
rīdēō, -ērē, to laugh	rīsi	risum
arrīdēō, -ērē, to smile upon	arrīsi	arrīsum
dērīdēō, -ērē, to laugh at	dērīsi	dērīsum
suādēō, -ērē, to advise	suāsi	suāsūm
dissuādēō, -ērē, to dissuade	dissuāsi	dissuāsūm
persuādēō, -ērē, to persuade	persuāsi	persuāsūm
tergēō, -ērē } tergō, -ērē } to wipe	tersī	tersum
abstergēō, -ērē, to wipe off	abstersī	abstersum

Compounds only take the *Second Conjugation*.

algēō, -ērē, to be cold	alsī	wanting
fulgēō, -ērē, to shine	fulsi	wanting
turgēō, -ērē, to swell	tursī	wanting
urgēō, -ērē, to urge	ursī	wanting

361. Perfect in ī, Supine in sūm:

prandēō, -ērē, to breakfast	prandī	pransūm
Participle pransūs, in an <i>Active</i> sense, having breakfasted		
sēdēō, -ērē, to sit	sēdī	sessum
circumsēdēō, -ērē, to sit around	circumsēdī	circumsessum
sūpersēdēō, -ērē, to forbear	sūpersēdī	sūpersessum
assīdēō, -ērē, to sit by	assēdī	assessum
insīdēō, -ērē, to sit upon	insēdī	insessum
obsīdēō, -ērē, to besiege	obsēdī	obsessum
possīdēō, -ērē, to possess	possēdī	possessum
dissīdēō, -ērē, to disagree	dissēdī	wanting
praesīdēō, -ērē, to preside	praesēdī	wanting
rēsīdēō, -ērē, to remain behind	rēsēdī	wanting
vidēō, -ērē, to see	vidī	vīsum
invidēō, -ērē, to envy	invidī	invisum
prōvidēō, -ērē, to provide	prōvidī	prōvisum
strīdēō, -ērē, to whiz, creak	strīdī	wanting

With Reduplication:

mordēō, -ērē, to bite	mōmordī	morsum
pendēō, -ērē, to hang	pēpendī	pensum
dēpendēō, -ērē, to hang down	wanting	wanting
impēndēō, -ērē, to hang over	wanting	wanting

spondēō, -ērē, to pledge	spōpondī	sponsūm
respondēō, -ērē, to answer	respondī	responsūm
despondēō, -ērē, to promise	despondī	desponsūm
tondēō, -ērē, to shear	tōtondī	tonsūm

Reduplication, or the repetition of the initial consonant with the following vowel, is generally dropped in Compounds, as: re-spondī.

362. Mark the solitary Verb:

cīēō, -ērē } to rouse	cīvī	cītūm	} 4th Conjugation.
cīō, -irē }	cīvī	cītūm	
accīō, -irē, to call in	accīvī	accītūm	
concīō, -irē, to call together	concīvī	concītūm	

363. A few Verbs of the Second Conjugation form the tenses of completed action like the *Passive*; they are called **Semi-Deponents** (see 277):

audēō, -ērē, to dare	ausūs sūm, I dared
gaudēō, -ērē, to rejoice	gāvīsūs sūm, I rejoiced
sōlēō, -ērē, to be wont	sōlītūs sūm, I was wont

Translate into English.

Time *how long* is put in the **Accusative**, as: trēs hōrās mansīt, *he remained three hours*. The Accusative with pēr occurs in the sense of *throughout*, as: pēr tōtām noctēm, *all night long*.

Delectāmur cum res vidēmus insolītas¹, quas antēa non viderāmus. Multi comētae non videntur, quia² obscurantur³ radiīs solis. Pastor fugāvit⁴ lupum, qui unam ovem momor-dērat. Memoria magnōrum periculōrum in mente nostra haerēbit. Isti honōrem⁵ militārem⁶ non meruērunt, qui numquam in acīe⁷ stetērunt, numquam castra vidērunt, numquam denīque⁸ tubārum⁹ sonum nisi¹⁰ in spectacūlis¹¹ audivērunt. Socrātes ludens¹² cum filiōlis derīsus est ab Alcibiādē.¹³

¹uncommon ²because ³to obscure ⁴to put to flight ⁵honor ⁶military ⁷battle (line) ⁸finally ⁹trumpet ¹⁰except ¹¹theater ¹²playing ¹³Alcibiades.

Write in Latin.

What animals have you seen to-day? Some¹ people have never laughed. The boys remained at home, for father had so² ordered. The joys of life are mingled with many pains³. My brother is wont to write⁴ very short letters. The city (of) Troy

had been besieged ten years by the Greeks. Sheep are shorn once or twice every year. The hunter staid all night long in the forest. If you have been seen by no one, God, nevertheless⁵, has seen you.

¹quidam ²sic ³Abl. without Preposition ⁴scribō, -ēre ⁵tāmēn

364.

Deponent Verbs.

Pres. Ind. & Inf.

Perfect.

fātēōr, -ēri, to confess

fassūs sūm

confitēōr, -ēri, to confess

confessūs sūm

diffitēōr, -ēri, to disown

wanting

mēdēōr, -ēri, to cure

wanting

mīsērēōr, -ēri, to have pity

mīsērītūs, mīsertūs sūm

rēōr, -ēri, to think

rātūs sūm

Translate into English.

Hannibal¹ optimum ratus est bellum cum Romānis in ipsa Italiā gerere². Mitiōrem³ poenam merentur, qui scelēra sua fatentur quam qui diffitentur. Quare⁴ vitia sua nemo confitetur? Quia etiā nunc in illis est. Dumnōrix⁵ omnia vectigalia Aeduōrum⁶ habēbat, quod⁷ nemo licēri⁸ conabatur⁹, postquam¹⁰ ille licitus est. Pliniū¹¹ scribit: Nunc puēri statim¹² omnia sciunt, neminem verentur, imitantur neminem, et sibi ipsi¹³ exempla sunt.

¹Hannibal ²to carry on ³mild ⁴why ⁵Dumnorix ⁶the Aeduans ⁷because ⁸to bid ⁹to venture ¹⁰after ¹¹Pliny ¹²at once ¹³sibi ipsi, their own

Write in Latin.

Evil-doers¹ when they have confessed² their evil deeds³, will be more lightly⁴ punished. The Romans always thought it better⁵ to carry on war without⁶ the borders of Italy than within⁷. Few people confess their faults frankly⁸. A wise man will confess his faults, a fool disown them. Nothing is more desirable⁹ to an accuser¹⁰ than a defendant¹¹ who has confessed his crime¹².

¹mālēficus, -ī ²Translate: when they shall have confessed ³mālēficiūm, -ī, evil deed ⁴lēvius ⁵it better, melius esse ⁶extrā w. Acc. ⁷intrā w. Acc. Translate: without than within the borders ⁸ingēnūē ⁹optābilis, -ē ¹⁰accūsātōr, -ōris ¹¹rēūs, -ī ¹²mālēficiūm, -ī

VERBS OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

365. The **Third Conjugation** includes all Verbs with stems ending in **u (v)**, or one of the consonants. The **Regular Forms** of the Third Conjugation are seen in the following:

Stem.	Perfect.	Supine.
ăcũ-ěrě, to sharpen	ăcũ-ī	ăcũ-tũm
ěd-ěrě, to eat	ěd-ī	ě-sũm
carp-ěrě, to pluck	carp-sī	carp-tũm

Stems in **u** take **ī** in the *Perfect*, and **tũm** in the *Supine*. Consonant-stems take in the *Perfect* partly **ī**, partly **sī**; and in the *Supine* partly **tũm**, partly **sũm**.

A few Verbs in **ũō** belong to the *First Conjugation*, as: fluctũ-ō, -ārě, to wave.

STEMS in **u (v)**.

366. Perfect in **ī**, Supine in **tũm**:

ăcũō, -ěrě, to sharpen	ăcũī	ăcũtũm
Perf. Part. wanting; ăcũtũs, sharp, is Adjective only.		
argũō, -ěrě, to accuse	argũī	(argũtũm)
cōargũō, -ěrě, to convict	cōargũī	wanting
rědargũō, -ěrě, to refute	rědargũī	wanting
imbũō, -ěrě, to dip, dye	imbũī	imbũtũm
indũō, -ěrě, to put on, assume	indũī	indũtũm
exũō, -ěrě, to put off, break off	exũī	exũtũm
lũō, -ěrě, to atone for	lũī	(lũītũm)
lũō, -ěrě, to wash	lũī	lũtũm
ablũō, -ěrě, to wash (off)	ablũī	ablũtũm
mīnũō, -ěrě, } to lessen,	mīnũī	mīnũtũm
immīnũō, -ěrě } weaken	immīnũī	immīnũtũm
[nũō, I nod]		
abnũō, -ěrě, to dissent	abnũī	wanting
adnũō, -ěrě, to nod assent	adnũī	wanting
rũō, -ěrě, to rush forth	rũī	rũtũm
corrũō, -ěrě, to fall to the ground	corrũī	wanting
dirũō, -ěrě, to destroy	dirũī	dirũtũm
ěrũō, -ěrě, to dig out	ěrũī	ěrũtũm
obrũō, -ěrě, to cover; bury	obrũī	obrũtũm
spũō, -ěrě, to spit	spũī	spũtũm
stātũō, -ěrě, to set, place	stātũī	stātũtũm
restītũō, -ěrě, to restore	restītũī	restītũtũm

sūō, -ērē, to sew	sūī	sūtūm
tribūō, -ērē, to give, confer on	tribūī	tribūtūm
contribūō, -ērē, to contribute	contribūī	contribūtūm
distribūō, -ērē, to distribute	distribūī	distribūtūm
solvō, -ērē, to loose	solvī	sölūtūm
absolvō, -ērē, to acquit	absolvī	absölūtūm
volvō, -ērē, to roll, turn	volvī	völūtūm
[grūō or rūō?]		
ingrūō, -ērē, to rush	ingrūī	wanting
congrūō, -ērē, to agree	congrūī	wanting
mētūō, -ērē, to fear	mētūī	wanting
plūō, -ērē, to rain	plūī	wanting
sternūō, -ērē, to sneeze	sternūī	wanting

367. The following stems in **u**, **v** form their *Perfect* and *Supine* differently:

vīvō, -ērē, to live	vixī	victūm
strūō, -ērē, to build	struxī	structūm
constrūō, -ērē, to construct	construxī	constructūm
instrūō, -ērē, to instruct	instruxī	instructūm
flūō, -ērē, to flow	fluxī	fluxūm
rēflūō, -ērē, to flow back	rēfluxī	rēfluxūm

Translate into English.

Homīnes metalla terra¹ obrūta eruērunt. Exuāmus² mores aspēros, induāmus³ mores mites⁴, ut⁵ hominībus placeāmus. Themistōcles⁶ muros urbis restitūit, quos Persae diruērunt. Quam diu vivētis, fortūnae vicissitudinībus⁷ obnoxīi erītis. Danubiū orientem, Rhenus septentriōnem versus⁸ fluit. Quam diu in hac terra victūri simus nobis ignōtum est. Herculanēum⁹ cinerībus montis Vesuvīi obrūtum est. Oratiō melle dulcior¹⁰ ex ore Nestōris fluēbat.

¹Abl. in the earth ²to break off ³to assume ⁴gentle ⁵that we may = in order to ⁶Themistocles ⁷vicissitude ⁸towards, versus w. Acc. & following its case. ⁹Herculaneum ¹⁰melle dulcior = dulcior quam mel.

Write in Latin.

The beaver builds a wonderful¹ house. The walls of the cities were destroyed by the enemies. Some² small animals³ live but one⁴ day. King Arganthonius⁵ lived 120 years⁴. The Persians had destroyed the walls of Athens. The deeds⁶ of men

do not always agree with (their) words. Horses sometimes live 30 years⁴. The river Rhone⁷ flows through⁸ a lake. A just and pious life is the way to⁹ heaven and to the company¹⁰ of those who lived before us.

¹mirificūs, -ā, -ūm ²quidām ³bestiōlā, -ae, a small animal ⁴Time how long is in the Acc. ⁵Arganthōnūs, -ī ⁶factūm, -ī ⁷Rhōdānūs, -ī ⁸pēr w. Acc. ⁹in w. Acc. ¹⁰coetūs, -ūs.

VERBS in **ĪŌ**.

368. Some Verbs of the **Third Conjugation** insert **Ī** before the ending of the Present, as: cāpĕrĕ, to take; cāpĭō, I take. This **Ī** appears likewise in all the other forms derived from the *Present* and *Infinitive*, but not before another **Ī** or **Ē**, except in the third person of the *Future Active*: capĭēt, he will take (see **331**).

cāpĭō, -ĕrĕ, to take	cēpī	captūm
accēpĭō, -ĕrĕ, to receive	accēpī	acceptūm
dēcēpĭō, -ĕrĕ, to deceive	dēcēpī	dēceptūm
incēpĭō, -ĕrĕ, to begin	incēpī	inceptūm
fācĭō, -ĕrĕ, to do, make	fēcī	factūm
pātēfācĭō, -ĕrĕ, to open	pātēfēcī	pātēfactūm
confēcĭō, -ĕrĕ, to make	confēcī	confectūm
interfēcĭō, -ĕrĕ, to kill	interfēcī	interfectūm
perfēcĭō, -ĕrĕ, to finish	perfēcī	perfectūm

The Verb **fācĕrĕ**, to do, make, deserves special notice:

It has for its **Passive** fīō, factūs sūm, fīērī, to be made, become (see **411**). Its **Imperative** is fāc, do.

The same rule applies to those Compounds of **fācĭō**, which retain **ā**, as: pātēfācĭō, I open; **Pass.** pātēfīō, I am opened; **Imperat.** pātēfāc, open. The Compounds of **fācĭō** with **Prepositions** change **ā** to **ī**, and are inflected regularly, as: interfēcĭō, I kill; **Pass.** interfēcīōr; **Imperat.** interfēcē.

jācĭō, -ĕrĕ, to throw, cast	jēcī	jactūm
objēcĭō, -ĕrĕ, to throw to	objēcī	objectūm
subjēcĭō, -ĕrĕ, to subject	subjēcī	subjectūm
[lācĭō, I entice]		
allēcĭō, -ĕrĕ } to allure,	allexī	(allectūm)
pellecĭō, -ĕrĕ } entice	pellexī	pellectūm
ēlecĭō, -ĕrĕ, to entice out	ēlecī	ēlectūm

[spēcīō, *I see*]

aspēcīō, -ērē, *to look*
despēcīō, -ērē, *to despise*
respēcīō, -ērē, *to consider*
cūpīō, -ērē, *to wish, desire*
fōdīō, -ērē, *to dig*
confōdīō, -ērē, *to pick out*
effōdīō, -ērē, *to dig out*
fūgīō, -ērē, *to flee or fly; avoid*
pārīō, -ērē, *to bring forth*

quātīō, -ērē, *to shake*
concūtīō, -ērē, *to shake*
rāpīō, -ērē, *to snatch away*
arrīpīō, -ērē, *to seize*
sāpīō, -ērē, *to be wise*
dēsīpīō, -ērē, *to be foolish*

aspexi aspectum
despexi despectum
respexi respectum
cūpīvī cūpītum
fōdī fossum
confōdī confossūm
effōdī effossūm
fūgī fūgītum
pēpērī partum

Fut. Part. pārītūrus
wanting quassūm
concussī concussūm
rāpūī raptum
arrīpūī arreptum
sāpīvī, sāpūī wanting
wanting wanting

Translate into English.

Utīnam¹ pravōrum² homīnum consuetudīnem³ semper fugisses!
Luna lucem suam accīpit a sole. Panis filiōrum non objicien-
dus est canībus. Beneficiōrum maxīma sunt quae a parentībus
accepīmus. Jacta est alēa⁴. Fac hilārī⁵ animo, quod a paren-
tībus facere jubēris. Herī⁶ tandem⁷ epistūlam patris, quam diu⁸
exspectavēram⁹, accēpi. Improvīsa¹⁰ mors rapūit rapietque
multos homīnes. Hannībal Alpes antēa invīas sibi patefecit.

¹would you had. . ²wicked ³intercourse ⁴a die ⁵cheerful, Abl. of manner:
with. . ⁶yesterday ⁷at last ⁸for a long time ⁹to expect ¹⁰unforeseen

Write in Latin.

The earth and all the planets receive their light from the
sun. The drones¹ are killed by the bees. In Italy even now
monuments² of antiquity³ are dug out. He who has received a
benefit should⁴ be thankful. The gifts of a father are received
with pleasure⁵. It is more blessed to give than to receive. It
is more shameful to deceive than to be deceived.

¹fūcūs, -ī ²mōnūmentūm, -ī ³antīquītās, -ātīs ⁴dēbēō, -ērē
⁵libentē, with pleasure.

STEMS in **d**, **t**.

369. As a rule, stems in **d**, **t** have **sī** in the *Perfect*, **sūm** in
the *Supine*. Before the **s** of the *Perfect* and *Supine*, **d** and **t** are
dropped or become by assimilation **ss**.

370. The repetition of the initial consonant with the vowel following it or with *ē* (**Reduplication**) is especially common in the formation of the Perfect of the 3d Conjugation; as:

pendō, *I weigh*, **pēpendī**; cādō, *I fall*, **cēcīdī**.

These reduplicated Perfects are always formed in *ī*.

Compound Verbs omit the reduplication, but the Compounds of *dō*, *I give*; *stō*, *I stand*; *discō*, *I learn*; *poscō*, *I demand*, and some of those of *currō*, *I run*, retain it.

371. Perfect in *sī*, Supine in *sūm*.

claudō, - <i>ērē</i> , to shut, close	clausī	clausūm
conclūdō, - <i>ērē</i> , to shut up	conclūsī	conclūsūm
divīdō, - <i>ērē</i> , to divide, separate	divīsī	divīsūm
laedō, - <i>ērē</i> , to violate, hurt	laesī	laesūm
allīdō, - <i>ērē</i> , to dash against	allisī	allisūm
collīdō, - <i>ērē</i> , to dash together	collīsī	collīsūm
elīdō, - <i>ērē</i> , to strike out	elīsī	elīsūm
lūdō, - <i>ērē</i> , to play	lūsī	lūsūm
illūdō, - <i>ērē</i> , to mock	illūsī	illūsūm
plaudō, - <i>ērē</i> , to applaud	plausī	plausūm
applaudō, - <i>ērē</i> , to applaud	applausī	applausūm
explōdō, - <i>ērē</i> , to hiss off	explōsī	explōsūm
rādō, - <i>ērē</i> , to scrape	rāsī	rāsūm
rōdō, - <i>ērē</i> , to gnaw	rōsī	rōsūm
trūdō, - <i>ērē</i> , to thrust	trūsī	trūsūm
vādō, - <i>ērē</i> , to go	wanting	wanting
ēvādō, - <i>ērē</i> , to turn out	ēvāsī	ēvāsūm

With Reduplication:

cādō, - <i>ērē</i> , to fall	cēcīdī	cāsūm
occīdō, - <i>ērē</i> , to set	occīdī	occāsūm
incīdō, - <i>ērē</i> , to fall into	incīdī	wanting

Other Compounds of *cādō* want the **Supine**.

caedō, - <i>ērē</i> , to fell	cēcīdī	caesūm
dēcīdō, - <i>ērē</i> , to cut down	dēcīdī	dēcīsūm
excīdō, - <i>ērē</i> , to hew out	excīdī	excīsūm
incīdō, - <i>ērē</i> , to engrave	incīdī	incīsūm
occīdō, - <i>ērē</i> , to kill, murder	occīdī	occīsūm
pendō, - <i>ērē</i> , to weigh	pēpendī	pensūm
suspendō, - <i>ērē</i> , to hang	suspendī	suspensūm

tendō, -ērē, to spread	tētendī	tensūm & tentūm
attendō, -ērē, to attend to	attendī	attentūm
contendō, -ērē, to exert	contendī	contentūm
extendō, -ērē, to stretch out	extendī	extensūm & extentūm
ostendō, -ērē, to show	ostendī	ostensūm
tundō, -ērē, to thump	tūtūdī	tūsūm & tunsūm
contundō, -ērē, to break down	contūdī	contūsūm
obtundō, -ērē, to stun	obtūdī	obtūsūm

372. Compounds of **dārē** with monosyllabic words pass over into the Third Conjugation:

crēdō, -ērē, to believe	crēdidī	crēditūm
vendō, -ērē, to sell	vendidī	venditūm
condō, -ērē, to build	condidī	conditūm
abscondō, -ērē, to hide	abscondī	absconditūm
ēdō, -ērē, to give out, publish	ēdidī	ēditūm
perdō, -ērē, to ruin	perdidī	perditūm
reddō, -ērē, to give back	reddidī	redditūm
trādō, -ērē, to deliver	trādidī	trāditūm

Translate into English.

Puēri Romāni, sicut¹ nostri, pila² et trocho³ lusērunt. Nondum⁴ omnium diērum sol occidit. Romanōrum leges in aes incisae erant. Solis cursus⁵ annuus⁶ in quattuor partes divīsus est, in ver et aestātem et auctumnum et hiēmē. Vir malus interdum incidit in fovēam⁷, quam ipse fecit. Caesar, ille clarissimus imperātor Romānus, etiā librum grammaticum⁸ edidit. Vade mecum!

¹like ²ball ³hoop ⁴not yet ⁵course ⁶yearly ⁷pit ⁸a grammar, liber grammaticus.

Write in Latin.

Most¹ of the Roman emperors were murdered. Agesilaus², king of the Spartans, sometimes played with his children. The Sacred Scriptures³ are divided into⁴ the Old Testament⁵ and the New Testament. The Greeks founded many cities in Italy and Sicily. In the other life we shall see what we now believe and hope for. The year is divided into spring, summer, autumn and winter. I have read your letter which our friend has delivered to me. The reaper⁶ has cut down the corn with a

sickle⁷. He shows us a mouse for⁸ a lion. The mind is shut up in the body.

¹plērīquē ²Āgēsīlāŭs, -ī ³scriptŭm, -ī ⁴in w. Acc. ⁵testāmentŭm, -ī
⁶messōr, -ōrīs ⁷Abl. ⁸prō w. Abl.

373. Perfect in ī, Supine in sŭm.

The Stem of many Verbs of this class appears in the *Present* strengthened by **n**, as: fundō, Stem fūd. Stems in **nd** take **ī** in the *Perfect*.

[candō, *I burn*]

accendō, -ērē, to kindle

accendī

accensŭm

cūdō, -ērē, to forge

cūdī

cūsŭm

ēdō, -ērē, to eat

ēdī

ēsŭm

[fendō, *I fend*]

dēfendō, -ērē, to defend

dēfendī

dēfensŭm

offendō, -ērē, to offend

offendī

offensŭm

mandō, -ērē, to chew

mandī

mansŭm

prēhendō, -ērē, to seize

prēhendī

prēhensŭm

scandō, -ērē, to climb

scandī

scansŭm

ascendō, -ērē, to ascend

ascendī

ascensŭm

fundō, -ērē, to pour

fūdī

fūsŭm

circumfundō, -ērē, to surround

circumfūdī

circumfūsŭm

diffundō, -ērē, to pour forth

diffūdī

diffūsŭm

effundō, -ērē, to pour out

effūdī

effūsŭm

vertō, -ērē, to turn

vertī

versŭm

ēvertō, -ērē, to overthrow

ēvertī

ēversŭm

stertō, -ērē, to snore

stertŭī

wanting

The only **Semi-Deponent** Verb of the Third Conjugation belongs to this class:

fīdō, -ērē

confīdō, -ērē } to trust, confide

fīsŭs sŭm

confīsŭs sŭm

374.

Various Irregularities:

cēdō, -ērē, to yield

cessī

cessŭm

accēdō, -ērē, to approach

accessī

accessŭm

findō, -ērē, to split, cleave

fīdī

fissŭm

scindō, -ērē, to cut

scīdī

scissŭm

discindō, -ērē, to split

discīdī

discissŭm

excindō, -ērē, to destroy

excīdī

excīsŭm

abscindō, -ērē, to tear off

abscīdī

abscīsŭm

excindō takes **Perfect** and **Supine** from caedō, abscindō the **Supine**.

mētō, -ērē, to reap	messūī	messūm
mittō, -ērē, to send	mīsī	missūm
āmittō, -ērē, to lose	āmīsī	āmissūm
admittō, -ērē, to admit	admīsī	admissūm
committō, -ērē, to commit	commīsī	commissūm
permittō, -ērē, to permit	permīsī	permissūm
prōmittō, -ērē, to promise	prōmīsī	prōmissūm
pandō, -ērē, to spread	pandī	passūm
pētō, -ērē, to seek	pētīvī, pētī	pētītūm
rēpētō, -ērē, to repeat	rēpētīvī	rēpētītūm
sīdō, -ērē, to sit down	sēdī	wanting
assīdō, -ērē, to sit down	assēdī	assessūm
consīdō, -ērē, to settle	consēdī	consessūm
sistō, -ērē, to stop	stitī	stātūm
obsistō, -ērē, to oppose	obstitī	obstitūm

Other Compounds want Supine:

absistō, -ērē, to cease	abstitī	wanting
adsistō, -ērē, to stand by	adstitī	wanting
exsistō, -ērē, to come forth	exstitī	wanting

Translate into English.

In sudōre vultus¹ tui comēdes panem tuum. Divitiæ aliōrum accendunt invidiā avāri². Interdum magnitūdo³ fluminis non permittit pontem in eo⁴ facere. Carthāgo, Corinthus, multaeque aliae urbes a Romānis eversae sunt. Tenērae sementes⁵ agricolis magnam mercēdem promittunt. Aves super⁶ arbōres sidere solent. Sapientia neque naufragio⁷ neque incendio⁸ amittitur. Ungulae⁹ quorundam animalium sunt fissae.

¹face ²miser ³size ⁴over it ⁵crop ⁶on ⁷shipwreck ⁸a fire ⁹hoof

Write in Latin.

The Emperor Augustus admitted every one to his presence¹. A wise man is not offended by the contumelies² of fools. The earth is on all sides³ surrounded by the air. Truth defends itself. The moon sends the light which she receives from⁴ the sun, to⁵ the earth. The brooks and smaller rivers empty⁶ into the larger (ones), and these rush into the sea.

¹ad sē ²contumeliā, -ae ³undique ⁴a w. Abl. ⁵in w. Acc. ⁶se effundērē
trūō, -ērē.

STEMS in b, p.

375. Stems in **b, p** take **sī** in the *Perfect*, and **tūm** in the *Supine*; at the same time **b** before **s** and **t** becomes **p**, as: **nūbō**, **nupsī**, **nuptūm**. The stem of many Verbs appears in the *Present* strengthened by **m**, as: **rumpō**, **rūpī**.

glūbō , - ērē , to peel	(glupsī)	gluptūm
dēglūbō , - ērē , to skin	(dēglupsī)	dēgluptūm
nūbō , - ērē , to marry	nupsī	nuptūm
scribō , - ērē , to write	scripsī	scriptūm
conscribō , - ērē , to frame	conscripsī	conscriptūm
describō , - ērē , to describe	descripsī	descriptūm
praescribō , - ērē , to prescribe	praescripsī	praescriptūm
carpō , - ērē , to pluck	carpsī	carptūm
dēcerpō , - ērē , to pluck	dēcerpsī	dēcerptūm
discerpō , - ērē , to tear asunder	discerpsī	discerptūm
rēpō , - ērē , to creep, crawl	repsī	reptūm
irrēpō , - ērē , to creep into	irrepsī	irreptūm
scalpō , - ērē , to carve	scalpsī	scalptūm
sculpō , - ērē , to chisel	sculpsī	sculptūm
serpō , - ērē , to creep	serpsī	(serptūm)

376.

Irregular:

accumbō , - ērē , to recline at table	accūbī	accūbītūm
bibō , - ērē , to drink	bībī	<i>wanting</i>
rumpō , - ērē , to break	rūpī	ruptūm
corrumpō , - ērē , to corrupt	corrūpī	corruptūm
ērumpō , - ērē , to break out	ērūpī	ēruptūm
perrumpō , - ērē , to breakthrough	perrūpī	perruptūm
strēpō , - ērē , to make a noise	strēpūī	strēpītūm
lambō , - ērē , to lick	lambī	(lambītūm)
scābō , - ērē , to scratch	scābī	<i>wanting</i>

Translate into English.

Phoenīces¹ artem scribendi alīas quoque² gentes docuērunt. Colloquīa³ prava corrumpunt bonos mores. Ex⁴ littēris tuis hanc voluptātem cepi, quod ipse manu tua eas scripsēras. Darēus⁵ in fuga⁶ aquam turbīdam⁷ bibit, numquam jucundīus⁸ bibērat; numquam enim⁹ sitiēns¹⁰ bibērat. Cicēro librum de¹¹ officiis¹² scripsit. Manus apta est ad¹² scalpendum. Funicūlus¹⁴ triplex non facīle¹⁵ rumpītur.

¹Phenician ²also ³conversation ⁴from ⁵Dareus ⁶flight ⁷muddy ⁸more deliciously ⁹for ¹⁰when thirsty ¹¹on ¹²duty ¹³for ¹⁴rope ¹⁵easily

Write in Latin.

It delights diligent boys to read the *Lives of Illustrious¹ Commanders* which Cornelius Nepos² has written. The boys have already plucked the cherries³; in autumn⁴ we shall pluck the fruit⁵ of all the trees. Some men have never drunk wine. The art of writing was known to the Phenicians. The bodies of creeping animals are soft. Why⁶ do you tear asunder these very beautiful flowers? Why did you pluck them?

¹illustri^s, -ē ²Corneli^ūs Nēpō^s (-ī, -ōtīs) ³cērāsū^m, -ī ⁴Time when is in the Abl. ⁵pōmā, -ōrū^m ⁶cūr

STEMS in c, g, q, h, ct.

377. c, g, q, and h with s become x
g, h, and q before t become c.

dūc-ō — duxī = ducsi	rēgō — rectū = regtū
rēg-ō — rexī = regsi	trāhō — tractū = trahtū
cōqu-ō — coxī = coqsi	cōquō — coctū = coqtū
trāh-ō — traxī = trahsi	

378. Perfect in sī, Supine in tūm:

cingō, -ērē, to gird	cinxi	cinctū
[fligō, -ērē, to strike	flixi	flictū]
affligō, -ērē, to dash	afflixī	afflictū
confligō, -ērē, to fight	conflixī	conflictū
prōfligō, -ārē, to strike down	prōfligāvī	prōfligātū
jungō, -ērē, to join	junxi	junctū
adjungō, -ērē, to join (to)	adjunxi	adjunctū
plangō, -ērē, to beat, lament	planxi	planctū
rēgō, -ērē, to rule, govern	rexī	rectū
corrīgō, -ērē, to correct	correxī	correctū
dīrīgō, -ērē, to direct	dīrexī	dīrectū
(surrīgō) surgō, -ērē, to rise	surrexi	surrectū
(perrīgō) pergō, -ērē, to go on	perrexī	perrectū
sūgō, -ērē, to suck	suxī	suctū
tēgō, -ērē, to cover	texī	tectū
dētēgō, -ērē, to discover	dētēxi	dētectū
prōtēgō, -ērē, to protect	prōtexī	prōtectū
tingō (tingūō), -ērē, to stain	tinxi	tinctū
ungō (ungūō), -ērē, to anoint	unxi	unctū
[stingūō, I put out]		
exstingūō, -ērē, to put out	exstinxi	extinctū
distingūō, -ērē, to distinguish	distinxi	distinctū

trāhō, -ērē, <i>to draw</i>	traxī	tractūm
contrāhō, -ērē, <i>to contract</i>	contraxī	contractūm
vēhō, -ērē, <i>to carry</i>	vexī	vectūm
dīcō, -ērē, <i>to say, tell</i>	dixī	dictūm
praedicō, -ērē, <i>to predict</i>	praedixī	praedictūm
indicō, -ērē, <i>to declare</i>	indixī	indictūm
dūcō, -ērē, <i>to lead</i>	duxī	ductūm
ēducō, -ērē, <i>to lead forth</i>	ēduxī	eductūm

The Imperatives of *dīcērē, to say, dūcērē, to lead*, are: *dīc, dūc*; Compounds follow the simple Verbs: *ēduc, praedic*.

cōquō, -ērē, <i>to cook, bake</i>	coxī	coctūm
-----------------------------------	------	--------

379. The Supine is irregular:

figō, -ērē, <i>to fashion</i>	finxī	fictūm
pingō, -ērē, <i>to paint</i>	pinxī	pictūm
stringō, -ērē, <i>to bind</i>	strinxī	strictūm
figō, -ērē, <i>to fix</i>	fixī	fixūm

380. Present strengthened by t:

flectō, -ērē, <i>to bend</i>	flexī	flexūm
nectō, -ērē, <i>to tie</i>	nexī, nexūī	nexūm
pectō, -ērē, <i>to comb</i>	pexī	pexūm
plectō, -ērē, <i>to beat (only Passive)</i>	wanting	wanting

381. The Supine is wanting:

angō, -ērē, <i>to torment, vex</i>	anxī
ningō, -ērē, <i>to snow</i>	ninxī
clangō, -ērē, <i>to clang</i>	wanting

382. With Reduplication:

parcō, -ērē, <i>to spare</i>	pēpercī	parsūm
pungō, -ērē, <i>to pierce, sting</i>	pūpūgī	punctūm
tangō, -ērē, <i>to touch</i>	tētīgī	tactūm
attingō, -ērē, <i>to touch</i>	attīgī	attactūm
pangō, -ērē, <i>to strike, drive</i>	panxī	panctūm
pangō, -ērē, <i>to bargain</i>	pēpīgī	pactūm
compingō, -ērē, <i>to drive tight</i>	compēgī	compactūm

383. With lengthened Stem-vowel.

Many Consonant-stems with short stem-syllable take *ī* in the *Perfect*, before which the stem-vowel is lengthened, and *ā* becomes *ē*.

ägō, -ērē, to drive, do	ēgī	actūm
pērägō, -ērē, to accomplish	pērēgī	pēractūm
ābigō, -ērē, to drive away	ābēgī	ābactūm
sūbigō, -ērē, to subdue	sūbēgī	sūbactūm
cōgō, -ērē, to force (cō-ägō)	cōēgī	cōactūm
dēgō, -ērē, to spend (dē-ägō)	dēgī	wanting
ambigō, -ērē, to contend	wanting	wanting
frangō, -ērē, to break	frēgī	fractūm
confringō, -ērē, to break in two	confrēgī	confractūm
effringō, -ērē, to break open	effrēgī	effractūm
lēgō, -ērē, to read	lēgī	lectūm
allēgō, -ērē, to choose	allēgī	allectūm
perlēgō, -ērē, to read through	perlēgī	perlectūm
rēlēgō, -ērē, to read over	rēlēgī	rēlectūm
colligō, -ērē, to collect	collēgī	collectūm
dēligō, -ērē, to choose	dēlēgī	dēlectūm
ēligō, -ērē, to elect	ēlēgī	ēlectūm
diligō, -ērē, to love	dīlexī	dīlectūm
intellēgō, -ērē, to understand	intellexī	intellectūm
neglēgō, -ērē, to neglect	neglexī	neglectūm
icō, -ērē, to strike	icī	ictūm
vincō, -ērē, to conquer	vicī	victūm
linquō, -ērē, to leave	liquī	wanting
rēlinquō, -ērē, to leave (behind)	rēliquī	rēlictūm

384. Perfect in sī, Supine in sūm:

mergō, -ērē, to dip in, plunge	mersī	mersūm
spargō, -ērē, to scatter	sparsī	sparsūm
conspergō, -ērē, to sprinkle	conspersī	conspersūm
tergō, -ērē, to wipe	tersī	tersūm
vergō, -ērē, to verge	wanting	wanting

Translate into English.

Thales¹, unus e numēro septem sapientūm, primum solis defectionem² praedixit. Pronuntiatiōne³ interdum duae syllabae⁴ contrahuntur in unam. Surgite, amīci, est tempus surgendi. Quando⁵ heri surrexistis? Jam ante solis ortum⁶. Quando cras surgētis? Hora sexta. Apud Romānos fur dicebātur homo trium litterārum. Domus nostra lateribus⁷ coctis⁸ exstructa est. Probitatem⁹ etiā in hoste diligimus. Insula est terra aqua cincta.

¹Thales ²eclipse ³pronunciation ⁴syllable ⁵when ⁶sunrise ⁷brick ⁸baked ⁹probity

Write in Latin.

The pilot¹ directs the ship into the harbor. It is God who rules this whole world. Fishes are covered with scales². Many islands have been discovered by the Britons. Young men are led to³ virtue by the precepts of the old (men). A noble⁴ horse will be governed by the shadow⁵ of a switch⁶. Every animal loves itself. We break all diseases by abstinence⁷. Peasants⁸ are accustomed to get up with the day.

¹gubernātōr, -ōrīs ²squāmā, -ae ³ad w. Acc. ⁴nōbīlīs, -ē ⁵umbrā, -ae ⁶virgā, -ae ⁷abstinentiā, -ae ⁸rusticūs, -ī

STEMS in l, m, n, r.

385.

Perfect in sī, Supine in tūm.

m is sometimes strengthened with **p**, as: sūmō, sumpsī.

cōmō, -ērē, to adorn	compsī	comptūm
dēmō, -ērē, to take away	dempsī	demptūm
prōmō, -ērē, to take out	prompsī	promptūm
sūmō, -ērē, to take	sumpsī	sumptūm
absūmō, -ērē, to use up	absumpsī	absumptūm
consūmō, -ērē, to consume, wear away	consumpsī	consumptūm

[temnō, I despise]

contemnō, -ērē, to despise	contempsī	contemptūm
----------------------------	-----------	------------

386. According to the Analogy of the 2d Conjugation:

ālō, -ērē, to nourish	ālūī	{ altūm ālītūm
cōlō, -ērē, to cultivate, till	cōlūī	cultūm
incōlō, -ērē, to inhabit	incōlūī	incultūm
consūlō, -ērē, to counsel	consūlūī	consultūm
mōlō, -ērē, to grind	mōlūī	molītūm
occūlō, -ērē, to conceal	occūlūī	occultūm
frēmō, -ērē, to growl	frēmūī	frēmītūm
gēmō, -ērē, to groan	gēmūī	gēmītūm
trēmō, -ērē, to tremble	trēmūī	wanting
vōmō, -ērē, to vomit	vōmūī	vōmītūm
ēvōmō, -ērē, to vomit up	ēvōmūī	ēvōmītūm
gignō, -ērē, to beget	gēnūī	gēnītūm
pōnō, -ērē, to place, lay down	pōsūī	pōsītūm
antēpōnō, -ērē, to prefer	antēpōsūī	antēpōsītūm
oppōnō, -ērē, to oppose	oppōsūī	oppōsītūm

[cellō, *I impel*]

percellō, -ērē, *to beat down*

antēcellō, -ērē,

praecellō, -ērē, } *to excel*

excellō, -ērē,

percūlī

wanting

wanting

wanting

perculsūm

wanting

wanting

wanting

387.

With Reduplication:

cānō, -ērē, *to sing*

concīnō, -ērē, *to sound together*

praecīnō, -ērē, *to sing to one*

currō, -ērē, *to run*

accurrō, -ērē, *to run to*

concurrō, -ērē, *to run together*

occurrō, -ērē, *to meet*

rēcurrō, -ērē, *to run back*

succurrō, -ērē, *to succor*

fallō, -ērē, *to cheat*

rēfellō, -ērē, *to refute*

pellō, -ērē, *to drive (away)*

dēpellō, -ērē, *to dispel*

rēpellō, -ērē, *to repel*

cēcīnī

concīnūī

praecīnūī

cūcurrī

{ accūcurrī

{ accurrī

{ concūcurrī

{ concurrī

occurrī

rēcurrī

succurrī

fēfellī

rēfellī

pēpūlī

dēpūlī

rēpūlī

cantūm

wanting

wanting

cursūm

{ accursūm

{ concursūm

occursūm

rēcursūm

succursūm

falsūm

wanting

pulsūm

dēpulsūm

rēpulsūm

Translate into English.

Morbis quoque natūra quasdam leges posuit. Ferrēus assidū¹ consumitur anul² usu. Sagae³ multos credūlos⁴ vaticinationibus⁵ fefellērunt et fallunt. Athenienses Themistōclem, Aristīdem, aliosque clarissimos viros in exsilium⁶ pepulērunt. Italia inferior a Graecis colōnis⁷ incolebātur. Caesar pecuniā publicā⁸ ex aerariō⁹ sumpsērat, etiā a militibus suis mutūam¹⁰ pecuniā sumpsērat. Natūra multa¹¹ ad¹² usum hominū genūit.

¹constant ²a ring ³fortune-teller ⁴credulous people ⁵prophecy ⁶exile ⁷colonist ⁸public ⁹treasury ¹⁰borrowed; mutūum sumēre, to borrow ¹¹many things ¹²for

Write in Latin.

Not all the fields which are tilled, are fruitful. Many men have used up their whole property¹ in play and pleasure². Virtue has always been preferred to all pleasures and joys by wise men. Mount Vesuvius vomits up sparks³ and ashes. The larger beasts are caught, the smaller (ones) despised, by lions.

In spring the nightingale sings during⁴ the whole night. Alexander the Great was carried off⁵ by a sickness in the year 324 before⁶ Christ⁷.

¹res familiāris ²Abl. without prepos. ³scintillā, -ae ⁴pēr w. Acc. ⁵ab. sūmō, -ērē ⁶antē w. Acc. ⁷Christūs, -ī; before Christ, ante Christum natum

388.

Perfect in vī:

cernō, -ērē, to see, discern	(crēvī)	(crētūm)
dēcernō, -ērē, to determine	dēcrēvī	dēcrētūm
discernō, -ērē, to distinguish	discrēvī	discrētūm
līnō, -ērē, to smear	lēvī (līvī)	litūm
allīnō, -ērē, to besmear	allēvī	allitūm
illīnō, -ērē, to bedaub	illēvī	illitūm
sīnō, -ērē, to let	sīvī	sītūm
dēsīnō, -ērē, to leave off	dēsivī, dēsī	dēsītūm
spērnō, -ērē, to despise	sprēvī	sprētūm
sternō, -ērē, to strew	strāvī	strātūm
prosternō, -ērē, to overthrow	prostrāvī	prostrātūm
sērō, -ērē, to sow, plant	sēvī	sātūm
consērō, -ērē, to plant	consēvī	consītūm
insērō, -ērē, to plant in	insēvī	insītūm
sērō, -ērē, to join	sērūī	sertūm
dēsērō, -ērē, to forsake	dēsērūī	dēsertūm
dissērō, -ērē, to discourse	dissērūī	dissertūm
insērō, -ērē, to insert	insērūī	insertūm
tērō, -ērē, to rub, wear out	trīvī	tritūm
contērō, -ērē, to rub off	contrīvī	contrītūm
dētērō, -ērē, to wear away	dētrīvī	dētritūm

389.

Various Irregularities:

vellō, -ērē, to pluck, pull	vellī (vulsī)	vulsūm
āvellō, -ērē, to pull down	āvellī	āvulsūm
prēmō, -ērē, to press	pressī	pressūm
comprimō, -ērē, to press together	compressī	compressūm
exprimō, -ērē, to press out	expressī	expressūm
supprimō, -ērē, to keep back	suppressī	suppressūm
psallō, -ērē, to play on the cithern	psallī	wanting
ēmō, -ērē, to buy, purchase	ēmī	emptūm
cōēmō, -ērē, to buy together	cōēmī	cōemptūm
rēdīmō, -ērē, to buy back	rēdēmī	rēdemptūm
ādīmō, -ērē, to take away	ādēmī	ādemptūm
pērīmō, -ērē, to slay	pērēmī	pēremptūm

gērō, -ērē, to carry on	gessī	gestūm
congērō, -ērē, to bring together	congressī	congestūm
ūrō, -ērē, to burn, parch	ussī	ustūm
combūrō, -ērē, to burn (wholly)	combussī	combustūm
verrō, -ērē, to sweep	verrī	versūm
quaerō, -ērē, to seek, desire	quaesivī	quaesitūm
acquīrō, -ērē, to acquire	acquisivī	acquisitūm
anquīrō, -ērē, to search after	anquisivī	anquisitūm
inquīrō, -ērē, to inquire	inquisivī	inquisitūm
fērō, ferrē, to bear (403)	tūlī	lātūm
fūrō, -ērē, to rage	wanting	wanting
tollō, -ērē, to lift, take away	sustulī	sublātūm

Translate into English.

Res familiāris quaeri debet labōre et parsimonīa. Inspīce¹ merces, quas emēre cupis. Domus avi mei, nuper² empta, hodie incendiō absumpta³ est. Virtūtem omnes colunto⁴, vitia spernunto. Numa, secundus Romanōrum rex, nullum bellum gessit. Socrātes extrēmo vitae die⁵ de⁶ immortalitāte⁷ anīmi disseruit. Antonius Caesāris interfecti corpus in foro combussit. Multi vetērum poetārum⁸ versus⁹ Cicerōnis scriptis inserti sunt. Solem e mundo tollunt, qui amicitiam e vita tollunt.

¹to examine ²not long ago ³incendiō absūmī, to be destroyed by fire ⁴to practice ⁵Abl. to denote time when ⁶on ⁷immortality ⁸poet ⁹verse

Write in Latin.

My grandfather had planted many trees with his own hand. The most learned men have frequently discoursed on the origin of things. In war the ancients employed elephants which sometimes threw to the ground whole lines of battle. God has not a body; for this reason¹, though² he is everywhere, he can nowhere be seen. Very many wars have been carried on by the Romans. Where did you buy this book? The sons do not always follow the footsteps³ of (their) fathers.

¹deircō ²etsī ³vestigīūm, -ī

STEMS in s, x (cs)

390. There is only one stem in s preceded by a *Vowel*, viz. vīsō; all the rest are in s preceded by a *Consonant*.

vīsō, -ērē, to visit	vīsī	wanting
depsō, -ērē, to knead	depsūī	depstūm
pinsō, -ērē, to pound	{ pinsūī	pinsītūm
	{ pinsī	pistūm
texō, -ērē, to weave	texūī	textūm

According to the Analogy of the 4th Conjugation:

arcessō, -ērē, to summon	arcessīvī	arcessītūm
cāpessō, -ērē, to lay hold of	cāpessīvī	cāpessītūm
fācessō, -ērē, to accomplish	fācessīvī	fācessītūm
lācessō, -ērē, to excite	lācessīvī	lācessītūm
incessō, -ērē, to fall upon	incessīvī (-ī)	wanting

STEMS in sc.

391. Stems strengthened by **sc** have generally an inchoative meaning, i. e., they denote the beginning of an action—**Inchoative** or **Inceptive Verbs**. When formed from Verbs (by adding **sc** to Vowel-stems, and **isc** to Consonant-stems) they are called *Verbal Inceptives*; when from Substantives and Adjectives, *Denominative Inceptives*.

Verbal Inceptives.

392. Verbal Inceptives take the **Perfect** and **Supine** of their *Primitives*, if such **Perfect** and **Supine** *actually* exist.

393. Many Verbs in **scō** are no longer used as *Inchoatives*, but in the sense of their *Primitives* which have been *disused*:

crescō, -ērē, to grow	crēvī	crētūm
noscō, -ērē, to (learn to) know	nōvī	nōtūm
agnoscō, -ērē, to acknowledge	agnōvī	agnītūm
cognoscō, -ērē, to know	cognōvī	cognītūm
pascō, -ērē, to graze	pāvī	pastūm
quiescō, -ērē	quīēvī	quīētūm
rēquiescō, -ērē } to rest	rēquīēvī	rēquīētūm
suescō, -ērē, to become used	suēvī	suētūm
assuescō, -ērē } to be accus-	assuēvī	assuētūm
consuescō, -ērē } tomed	consuēvī	consuētūm
compescō, -ērē, to restrain	compescūī	wanting
discō, -ērē, to learn	dīdīcī	wanting
dēdiscō, -ērē, to unlearn	dēdīdīcī	wanting
ēdiscō, -ērē, to learn by heart	ēdīdīcī	wanting
poscō, -ērē, to demand	pōposcī	wanting
dēposcō, -ērē, to request	dēpōposcī	wanting
exposcō, -ērē, to request earnestly	expōposcī	wanting
rēposcō, -ērē, to demand back	wanting	wanting
gliscō, -ērē, to grow up	wanting	wanting

Translate into English.

Omnes, qui in Graeciā¹ iter fecērunt, Athēnas visērunt. Imperātor Carōlus Magnus² paene senex litēras didīcit. Non ex sermonibus³, sed ex factis vera homīnis natūra cognoscitur. Veteribus populis tres tantum partes orbis terrārum cognitae erant. Paster gregem pastum edūcit⁴. Juventus est tempus discendi. Incīpe⁵, parve puer, risu⁶ cognoscere matrem. Semper cogita⁷, primam esse virtutem compescere linguam.

¹Greece ²Charlemagne ³speech ⁴to turn out ⁵to begin ⁶smile ⁷to think

Write in Latin.

Spiders¹ weave very thin nets. We learn verses by heart more easily² than prose³. Below⁴ the earth the bones of the dead repose. In the most ancient times⁵ Egypt was visited by no stranger. You will learn the Latin language in a short time⁶, if you be⁶ diligent and attentive. Even without a master vices are learned. From⁷ (their) earliest⁸ years the Spartans were accustomed to frugality. The Latins had demanded citizenship⁹ from¹⁰ the Romans.

¹ārānēā, -ae ²fāciliūs ³prōsā ōrātīō ⁴sūb w. Abl. ⁵Abl. without Preposition ⁶Translate: will be ⁷ā w. Abl. ⁸prīmus ⁹cīvītās, -ātīs ¹⁰ā w. Abl.

394. But the great majority of Verbal Inceptives are from *Primitives which actually exist.*

With the Perfect and Supine of their Primitives:

ābōlescō, -ērē, to disappear	ābōlēvī	ābōlītūm
ābōlēō		
ādōlescō, -ērē, to grow up	ādōlēvī	ādultūm
ādōlēō		
obsōlescō, -ērē, to become obsolete	obsōlēvī	obsōlētūm
obsōlēō		
cōālescō, -ērē, to grow together	cōālūī	cōālītūm
ālō		
concupiscō, -ērē, to covet	concupīvī	concupītūm
cūpīō		
convālescō, -ērē, to recover	convālūī	convālītūm
vālēō		
exardescō, -ērē, to take fire	exarsī	exarsūm
ardēō		
obdormiscō, -ērē, to fall asleep	obdormīvī	obdormītūm
dormīō		

rēviviscō, -ērē, <i>to live again</i>	rēvixī	rēvictūm
vivō		
sciscō, -ērē, <i>to decree</i>	scīvī	scītūm
consciscō, -ērē, <i>to bring upon</i>	conscīvī	conscītūm
sciō		
condōlescō, -ērē, } <i>to feel pain</i>	condōlūī	condōlītūm
indōlescō, -ērē, }	indōlūī	indōlītūm
dōlēō		
invētēascō, -ērē, <i>to grow old</i>	invētērāvī	invētērātūm
invētērō		

With the Perfect of their Primitives:

ācescō, -ērē, <i>to turn sour</i>	ācūī	.
ācēō		
ārescō, -ērē, <i>to become dry</i>	ārūī	
ārēō		
cālescō, -ērē, <i>to become warm</i>	cālūī	
cālēō		
contīescō, -ērē, <i>to become still</i>	contīcūī	
tācēō		
dēlītescō, -ērē, <i>to hide away</i>	dēlītūī	
lātēō		
effervescō, -ērē, <i>to boil up</i>	effervūī & efferbūī	
fervēō		
efflōrescō, -ērē, <i>to begin to bloom</i>	efflōrūī	
flōrēō		
extīnescō, -ērē, <i>to fear</i>	extīmūī	
tīmēō		
ērūbescō, -ērē, <i>to turn red</i>	ērūbūī	
rūbēō		
horrescō, -ērē, <i>to stand on end</i>	horrūī	
horrēō		
illūcescō, -ērē, <i>to grow light</i>	illuxī	
lūcēō		
intūnescō, -ērē, <i>to swell</i>	intūmūī	
tūmēō		
pallescō, -ērē, <i>to turn pale</i>	pallūī	
pallēō		
pūtrescō, -ērē, <i>to rot</i>	pūtrūī	
pūtrēō		
sēnescō, -ērē, <i>to grow old</i>	sēnūī	
sēnēō		

rēsīpiscō, -ērē, to come to one's	rēsīpūī
sāpīō	[senses]
ingēmiscō, -ērē, to groan	ingēmūī
gēmō	
contrēmiscō, -ērē, to tremble	contrēmūī
trēmō	

Wanting Perfect and Supine.

hiscō, -ērē, to yawn	flāvescō, -ērē, to become yellow
hīō	flāvēō
augescō, -ērē, to augment	hēbescō, -ērē, to grow dull
augēō	hēbēō

Denominative Inceptives.

395. Most Denominative Inceptives want both Perfect and Supine; some have the Perfect in ūī.

Wanting Perfect and Supine.

aegrescō, -ērē, to fall sick	plūnescō, -ērē, to get feathers
aegēr, sick	plūmā, a feather
dītescō, -ērē, to grow rich	pūēascō, -ērē, to become a
dīvēs, rich	pūēr, a child [child]
dulcescō, -ērē, to become sweet	jūvēnescō, -ērē, to grow young
dulcīs, sweet	jūvēnīs, young
grandescō, -ērē, to grow large	grāvescō, -ērē, to grow heavy
grandīs, large	grāvīs, heavy
mītescō, -ērē, to become mild	intēgrascō, -ērē, to begin anew
mītīs, mild	intēgēr, fresh
pinguescō, -ērē, to grow fat	tēnērescō, -ērē, to grow tender
pingūīs, fat	tēnēr, tender

With the Perfect in ūī.

crēbrescō, -ērē, to become frequent (crēbēr, frequent)	crēbrūī
dūrescō, -ērē, to grow hard (dūrūs, hard)	dūrūī
ēvānescō, -ērē, to vanish (vānūs, empty)	ēvānūī
innōtescō, -ērē, to become known (nōtūs, known)	nnōtūī
mācrescō, -ērē, to grow meager (mācēr, meager)	mācrūī
mātūrescō, -ērē, to ripen (mātūrūs, ripe)	mātūrūī
nīgrescō, -ērē, to become black (nīgēr, black)	nīgrūī
obmūtescō, -ērē, to become dumb (mūtūs, dumb)	obmūtūī
rēc rūdescō, -ērē, to break open afresh (crūdūs, fresh)	rēc rūdūī
vīlescō, -ērē, to become vile (vīlīs, vile)	vīlūī

Translate into English.

Saepe etiā maxime nefarii¹ homīnes, conscientiae vi perculsi², pallescunt. Sophoclis³ poëtae filii non erubuērunt patrem suum amentiae⁴ arguere⁵. Quidam homīnes sic dispūtant⁶: Si fatum⁷ tibi est ex morbo conualescere, sive medicum adhibueris, sive non adhibueris conualesces. Avus meus in publicis muneribus⁸ senūit. Aqua marina⁹ salsa est et amara, ne¹⁰ putrescat. Sincērum¹¹ est nisi¹² vas, quodcumque infundis¹³, acescit. Ignāvi¹⁴ sunt, qui sibi ipsi mortem consciscunt¹⁵.

¹wicked ²struck ³Sophocles ⁴madness ⁵to charge with ⁶to reason ⁷fate
⁸office ⁹sea- (Adject.) ¹⁰lest ¹¹pure ¹²if not ¹³to pour into ¹⁴coward ¹⁵sibi consciscere, to bring upon one's self

Write in Latin.

Parents live again in their children. This year¹ grapes have not ripened. Those who fear turn pale. Nothing dries more quickly² than a tear³. When the crops have ripened, they are reaped⁴ with sickles and carried⁵ into⁶ barns⁷. In consequence⁸ of the cold⁹ grain ripens later¹⁰ in Germany¹¹ than in Italy. In school we read the story of a man who fell asleep on¹² a mountain, and came to life again¹³ twenty years after¹⁴. May he rest in peace!

¹Abl. ²citūs ³lacrimā, -ae ⁴dēmētō, -ērē ⁵vēhō, -ērē ⁶in w. Acc.
⁷horrēūm, -ī ⁸proptēr, w. Acc. ⁹Plur. ¹⁰sērītūs ¹¹Germaniā, -ae ¹²in w. Abl.
¹³rēviviscō, -ērē ¹⁴post w. Acc. Translate: *after 20 years.*

396.

Deponent Verbs.

frūōr, -ī, to enjoy
perfrūōr, -ī, to enjoy fully
fungōr, -ī, to discharge
dēfungōr, -ī, to discharge
grādīōr, -ī, to step
aggrēdīōr, -ī, to attack
lābōr, -ī, to glide, roll on
dilābōr, -ī, to fall asunder
lōquōr, -ī, to speak
allōquōr, -ī, to address
mōrīōr, -ī, to die
nītōr, -ī, to stay one's self on
pātīōr, -ī, to suffer
perpētīōr, -ī, to endure
[plectōr]
amplectōr, -ī, to embrace

frūtūs & fructūs sūm
perfructūs sūm
functūs sūm
dēfunctūs sūm
gressūs sūm
aggressūs sūm
lapsūs sūm
dilapsūs sūm
lōcūtūs sūm
allōcūtūs sūm
mortūūs sūm—F. Part. mōrītūrūs
nisūs & nixūs sūm
passūs sūm
perpassūs sūm
amplexūs sūm

querōr, -ī, to complain

sequōr, -ī, to follow

asssequōr, -ī, to pursue

utōr, -ī, to use

abutōr, -ī, to use, abuse

revertōr, -ī, to turn back

questūs sūm

secūtūs sūm

assēcūtūs sūm

ūsūs sūm

ābūsūs sūm

revertī, active — Part. reversūs

With stems in sc.

[āpiscōr, -ī, to reach after

ādipiscōr, -ī, to obtain

dēfētiscōr, -ī, to be worn out

expergiscōr, -ī, to awake

īrascōr, -ī, to grow angry

[mīniscōr, I recollect]

commīniscōr, -ī, to devise

rēmīniscōr, -ī, to remember

nanciscōr, -ī, to get

nascōr, -ī, to be born

oblīviscōr, -ī, to forget

pāciscōr, -ī, to strike a bargain

pascōr, -ī, to feed

prōfīciscōr, -ī, to set out, start

ulciscōr, -ī, to avenge

vescōr, -ī, to feed upon, eat

aptūs sūm]

ādeptūs sūm

dēfessūs sūm

experrectūs sūm

(īrātūs sūm) — īrātūs, angry

commentūs sūm

wanting

nactūs & nactūs sūm

nātūs sūm — Fut. Part. nascītūrūs

oblītūs sūm

pactūs sūm

pastūs sūm

prōfectūs sūm

ultūs sūm

wanting

Translate into English.

Homo totiens¹ moritur, quotiens¹ amittit suos. Stultitiæ² est aliōrum vitia cernere, oblivisci suōrum. Nos omnes propensi³ sumus ad obliviscendum. Impāres⁴ nati sumus, pares moriēmur, aequat⁵ omnes sepulcrum⁶. Homo solus ex omnibus animantibus⁷ Dei notitiā⁸ nactus est. In terra nihil perfectum⁹ est, hoc¹⁰ nos querimur, hoc majōres¹¹ nostri questi sunt, hoc postēri¹² nostri querentur. Duos qui sequitur lepōres, neutrum capit.

¹as often as ²folly; stultitiæ est, it is a mark of folly ³inclined ⁴unequal ⁵to level ⁶grave ⁷living being ⁸notion ⁹perfect ¹⁰of that ¹¹ancestors ¹²posterity

Write in Latin.

The Verbs utōr, I use; frūōr, I enjoy; fungōr, I discharge; vescor, I feed on, eat, take the Ablative, as: bona valetudine fruor, I enjoy good health.

We carry on war in order that¹ we may enjoy peace. Alexander the Great died in the very² course of victory, but he

has obtained the glory of immortality. Greatness⁴ of mind embraces in itself⁴ all virtues. While we are speaking, the hour flies. The most ancient inhabitants of Greece fed on acorns. The elder⁵ Cato⁶ ate the same food and drank the same wine with his servants. Caesar first set out with a Roman army for⁷ Britain⁸.

¹ūt ²ipsē ³magnitūdō, -īnīs ⁴in sē ⁵mājor ⁶Cātō, -ōnīs ⁷in w. Acc.
⁸Britanniā, -ae

VERBS of the FOURTH CONJUGATION.

397. The **Fourth Conjugation** includes all Verbs with vowel-stems in **ī**. Their **Perfect** and **Supine** are formed by adding respectively **vī**, **tūm**, according to the rule already given (**344**). Or, in other words, in the Fourth Conjugation the **Regular Forms** of the **Principal Parts** are these:

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.		Perfect.	Supine.
-īō	-īrē	-īvī	-ītūm
audīō	audīrē, to hear	audīvī	audītūm

398. The following **Verbs** of the **Fourth Conjugation** vary from the usual mode of formation:

farcīō, -īrē, to stuff	farsī	fartūm
rēfercīō, -īrē, to cram	rēfersī	rēfertūm
fulcīō, -īrē, to support	fulsī	fultūm
haurīō, -īrē, to draw	hausī	haustūm
exhaurīō, -īrē, to exhaust	exhausī	exhaustūm
saepīō, -īrē, to fence in	saepsī	saeptūm
sālīō, -īrē, to leap	sālūī	saltūm
dissilīō, -īrē, to burst asunder	dissilūī	wanting
sancīō, -īrē, to sanction	sanxī	sanctūm, sancītūm
sarcīō, -īrē, to mend	sarsī	sartūm
sentīō, -īrē, to feel, perceive	sensī	sensūm
sēpeliō, -īrē, to bury	sēpeliivī	sēpultūm
vēnīō, -īrē, to come	vēnī	ventūm
invēnīō, -īrē, to find out, invent	invēnī	inventūm
vincīō, -īrē	vinxī	vinctūm
dēvincīō, īrē } to bind	dēvinxī	dēvinctūm
āmiciō, -īrē, to clothe	wanting	āmictūm
pārīō, -ērē, to bring forth (3d Conjugation)		
āpērīō, -īrē, to open	āpērūī	āpērtūm
rēpērīō, -īrē, to find	rēpērī	rēpertūm

Wanting Perfect and Supine:

fērīō, -īrē, to strike, beat.

and Desideratives

fērōcīō, -īrē, to be unruly

in ūrīō, as:

sūperbīō, -īrē, to be proud

ēsūrīō, -īrē, to want to eat

Translate into English.

Alexandri Magni jussu Cyri sepulcrum apertum est. Regīa¹ Dionysii² tyranni³ perpetuō⁴ custodibus⁵ saepta erat. Inventa sunt specūla, ut homo se ipse noscēret. Lex erat apud Romānos: Nemo intra urbem sepelitor. Apes et formīcae victum⁶ comportant⁷ memōres hiēmīs ventūrae. Innumērae artes ab hominibus inventae sunt. Thales interrogātus⁸, quidnam sapientissimum esset in tota rerum natūra⁹, respondit: tempus; invēnit enim omnia.

¹royal palace ²Dionysius ³tyrant ⁴constantly ⁵guard ⁶food ⁷to collect
⁸to ask ⁹tota rerum natūra, the whole world

Write in Latin.

Spring opens the rivers and lakes to navigation¹. The best precepts of life are drawn from² the sacred books. Letters are said to have been invented by the Phenicians. Alexander the Great opened the grave of Cyrus. Of all the Romans, Trajan³ alone was buried within⁴ the city. The Carthaginians⁵ bound the Romans with⁶ iron chains⁷, and guarded them with⁸ great severity⁹. Pyrrhus⁹ first came with (cūm) elephants into Italy. The body of Caesar was buried by (his) sorrowing¹⁰ friends.

¹nāvīgātīō, -ōnis ²ex, w. Abl. ³Trājanūs, -ī ⁴intrā, w. Acc. ⁵Carthāgīniēsis, ⁶Abl. without Prepos. ⁷cātēnā, -ae ⁸sēvēritās, -ātis ⁹Pyrrhūs, -ī ¹⁰maestūs, -ā, -ūm

399.

Deponent Verbs.

assentīōr, -īrī, to assent

assensūs sūm

mētīōr, -īrī, to measure

mensūs sūm

ordīōr, -īrī, to begin

orsūs sūm

expērīōr, -īrī, to try, experience

expertūs sūm

oppērīōr, -īrī, to await

oppertūs sūm

ōrīōr, -īrī, to rise, arise

ortūs sūm

Pres. Ind. { ōrīōr ōrērīs ōrītūr } 3d Conjugation.
 { ōrīmūr ōrīmīnī ōrīuntūr }

Imperf. Subj. ōrīrēr or ōrērēr

Gerundive. ōrīundūs, -ā, -ūm

Fut. Part. ōrītūrūs, -ā, -ūm

ādōrīōr, -īrī, to attack

ādortūs sūm

The **Compounds** of *ŕiřr* follow the conjugation of the simple Verb, except *ădŕiři*, *to rise up at, attack*, which follows the **Fourth Conjugation** throughout.

Translate into English.

Numquam oracŭlum Delphicŭm tam celĕbre fuisset, nisi omnis aetas sortium¹ eărŭm veritatem esset experta. Quam multi luce indigni² sunt, et tamen dies oriŭtur! Qui Deum imitatur, etiā ingratīs beneficiā dat, nam et scelerātis³ sol oriŭtur, et pirātis⁴ mariā patent. Rhenus, in Alpibus ortus, non procul ab origine⁵ sua magnum lacum efficit⁶. Suo quisque metu⁷ pericŭla metitur. Inermem⁸ vir fortis numquam adoriētur.

¹divination ²unworthy; indignus takes the **Abl.** ³wicked ⁴pirate ⁵source ⁶to form ⁷**Abl.** in answer to the question by what? ⁸an unarmed person

Write in Latin.

The Romans often tried the fortune of war. We measure great men by virtue, not by fortune. The greatest evils have arisen from¹ avarice. The civil² war between Caesar and Pompey³ arose in Italy. Most people measure all things by fortune. The Rhine which rises in the Alps, flows through the midst of Germany⁴ into the ocean. Who shall count the stars, who has measured the greatness of the earth?

¹ex, w. **Abl.** ²civilis, -ē ³Pompējŭs, -ī ⁴mēdiā Germāniā, -ae, the midst of Germany.

Irregular Conjugation.

400. A few Verbs are **irregular** in the Conjugation of the **Present** and the forms derived from it. These are:

sŭm, *I am*, and its **Compounds**.

The conjugation of **sŭm** has already been given (**303**); its **Compounds** are conjugated in the same way except **possē**, *to be able*.

401.	Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.	Perfect	Supine
	possŭm possē, <i>to be able</i>	pōtŭi	—

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

pos' sŭm, *I can*
 pŏ' tēs, *thou canst*
 pŏ' test, *he can*
 pos' sŭ mŭs, *we can*
 pŏ te' stīs, *you can*
 pos' sunt, *they can*

pos' sĭm, *I may be able*
 pos' sīs, *thou mayest be able*
 pos' sīt, *he may be able*
 pos sī' mŭs, *we may be able*
 pos sī' tīs, *you may be able*
 pos' sint, *they may be able*

Imperfect.

pŏ' tē rām, *I could, was able*
 pŏ' tē rās, *thou couldst*
 pŏ' tē rāt, *he could*
 pŏ tē rā' mŭs, *we could*
 pŏ tē rā' tīs, *you could*
 pŏ' tē rant, *they could*

pos' sēm, *I might be able*
 pos' sēs, *thou mightest be able*
 pos' sēt, *he might be able*
 pos sē' mŭs, *we might be able*
 pos sē' tīs, *you might be able*
 pos' sent, *they might be able*

Future.

pŏ' tē rō, *I shall be able*
 pŏ' tē rīs, *thou wilt be able*
 pŏ' tē rīt, *he will be able*
 pŏ tē' rī mŭs, *we shall be able*
 pŏ tē' rī tīs, *you will be able*
 pŏ' tē runt, *they will be able*

(wanting)

Perfect.

pŏ' tŭ ī, *I have been able*
 pŏ tŭ i' stī
 pŏ' tŭ ĭt
 pŏ tŭ' ī mŭs
 pŏ tŭ i' stīs
 pŏ tŭ ē' runt

pŏ tŭ' ě rīm, *I may have been able*
 pŏ tŭ' ě rīs
 pŏ tŭ' ě rīt
 pŏ tŭ ě rī mŭs
 pŏ tŭ ě rī tīs
 pŏ tŭ' ě rint

Pluperfect.

pŏ tŭ' ě rām, *I had been able*
 pŏ tŭ' ě rās
 pŏ tŭ' ě rāt
 pŏ tŭ ě rā' mŭs
 pŏ tŭ ě rā' tīs
 pŏ tŭ' ě rant

pŏ tŭ is' sēm, *I might have been able*
 pŏ tŭ is' sēs
 pŏ tŭ is' sēt
 pŏ tŭ is sē' mŭs
 pŏ tŭ is sē' tīs
 pŏ tŭ is' sent

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Future Perfect.

pǒ tǔ' ě rō, *I shall have been able*

(wanting)

pǒ tǔ' ě rīs

pǒ tǔ' ě rīt

pǒ tǔ ě rī mūs

pǒ tǔ ě rī tīs

pǒ tǔ' ě rint

INFINITIVE.

Present. pos' sě, *to be able*

Perfect. pǒ tǔ is' sě, *to have been able*

402. The Verb sǔm is joined with the Adjective pǒtīs, *able*, making the Compound (pot-sǔm) possǔm, *I can, am able*. This is conjugated like sǔm, but observe:

that the **t** of pǒt is assimilated before **s**, thus: possǔm instead of potsǔm;

that the **f** is dropped in fǔī, fǔērām, etc., thus: pǒtǔī for potfǔī;

that pǒtessě and pǒtessēm are contracted into possě, possēm.

Participle, Imperative, and Gerund are wanting; pǒtens, *mighty*, is simply an Adjective.

Translate into English.

The Verb possě is used in the same sense as the English *can*. Without an accompanying Verb it means *to be able to do*.

Justitīa sine prudentīa¹ plurimum potērit, sine justitīa nihil valēbit² prudentīa. Haec vita brevior³ est, quam ut tota vita hominum esse possit. Ego possum legēre, tu potes scribēre, soror potest acu pingēre⁴. Sine agricultūra homines vivēre non possunt. Idcirco legum servi sumus, ut libēri esse possimus. Beātus esse sine virtūte nemo potest. Vir sapiens non potest miser esse. Discite, quid virtus et quid sapientīa possit.

¹prudence ²nihil valēre, *to be powerless* ³too short ⁴acu pingēre, *to embroider*

Write in Latin.

You can deceive men, but you will not be able to deceive God. Wicked men will not be able to quit¹ life with an even² mind³. The father gives his sons⁴ books, that they may be able to learn. Many cannot endure⁵ the pains of sickness. You will not be able to be a friend to all. Caesar was able to write, read, hear and dictate⁶ at one and the same time⁷. We

cannot drink sea-water. No animal which has blood can be without a heart.

¹relinquō, -ēre ²aequūs, -ā, -ūm ³Abl. without prepos. ⁴his sons = to his sons ⁵tōlē. ō, -ārē ⁶dictō, -ārē ⁷Abl.

403.	Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.	Perfect.	Supine.
	fērō ferrē, to bear, carry	tūlī	lātūm

Active.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

fē'rō, I bear	fē' rām, I may bear
fers	fē' rās
fert	fē' rāt
fē' rī mūs	fē rā' mūs
fer' tīs	fē rā' tīs
fē' runt	fē' rant

Imperfect.

fē rē' bām, I was bearing	fer' rēm, I should bear
fē rē' bās	fer' rēs
fē rē' bāt	fer' rēt
fē rē bā' mūs	fer rē' mūs
fē rē bā' tīs	fer rē' tīs
fē rē' bant	fer' rent

Future.

fē' rām, I shall bear	lā tū' rūš, { sīm	} may be about to bear
fē' rēs	-ā, -ūm { sīs	
fē' rēt	{ sīt	
fē rē' mūs	lā tū' rī, { sī' mūs	
fē rē' tīs	-ae, -ā { sī' tīs	}
fē' rent	{ sint	

Perfect.

tū' lī, I bore or have borne	tū' lē rīm, I may have borne
tū li' stī	tū' lē rīs
tū' līt	tū' lē rīt
tū' lī mūs	tū lē rī mūs
tū li' stīs	tū lē rī tīs
tū lē' runt	tū' lē rint

INDICATIVE.

tũ' lě rām, *I had borne*
 tũ' lě rās
 tũ' lě rāt
 tũ lě rā' mūs
 tũ lě rā' tīs
 tũ' lě rant

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pluperfect.

tũ lis' sēm, *I should have borne*
 tũ lis' sēs
 tũ lis' sēt
 tũ lis sē' mūs
 tũ lis sē' tīs
 tũ lis' sent

Future Perfect.

tũ' lě rō, *I shall have borne* (wanting)
 tũ' lě rīs
 tũ' lě rīt
 tũ lě rī mūs
 tũ lě rī tīs
 tũ' lě rint

IMPERATIVE.

Pres. Sing.	fēr, <i>bear thou</i>	Plur.	fer' tē, <i>bear ye</i>
Fut. "	fer' tō, <i>thou shalt bear</i>	"	fer tō' tē, <i>ye shall bear</i>
"	fer' tō, <i>he shall bear</i>	"	fē run' tō, <i>they shall bear</i>

INFINITIVE.

Pres. fer' rē, *to bear*
 Perf. tũ lis' sē, *to have borne*
 Fut. lā tũ' rūš, -ā, -ūm es' sē, &c., *to be about to bear*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. fē' rens, fē ren' tīs, *bearing*
 Fut. lā tũ' rūš, lā tũ' rā, lā tũ' rūm, *about to bear*

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	fē ren' dī, <i>of bearing</i>	
Dat.	fē ren' dō, <i>for bearing</i>	
Acc.	fē ren' dūm, <i>bearing</i>	} <i>to bear</i>
Abl.	fē ren' dō, <i>by bearing</i>	

Passive.

INDICATIVE.

fē' rōr, *I am borne*
 fer' rīs
 fer' tūr
 fē' rī mūr
 fē rī' mī nī
 fē run' tūr

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

fē' rār, *I may be borne*
 fē rā' rīs
 fē rā' tūr
 fē rā' mūr
 fē rā' mī nī
 fē ran' tūr

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Imperfect.

fě rē' bār, *I was borne*
fě rē bā' rīs
fě rē bā' tūr
fě rē bā' mūr
fě rē bā' mī nī
fě rē ban' tūr

fer' rēr, *I might be borne*
fer rē' rīs
fer rē' tūr
fer rē' mūr
fer rē' mī nī
fer ren' tūr

Future.

fě' rār, *I shall be borne*
fě rē' rīs
fě rē' tūr
fě rē' mūr
fě rē' mī nī
fě ren' tūr

(wanting)

Perfect.

INDIC. lā' tūs, -ǎ, -ŭm sŭm, *I was, or have been, borne*
SUBJ. lā' tūs, -ǎ, -ŭm sīm, *I may have been borne*

Pluperfect.

INDIC. lā' tūs, -ǎ, -ŭm ěrām, *I had been borne*
SUBJ. lā' tūs, -ǎ, -ŭm essēm, *I might have been borne*

Future Perfect.

INDIC. lā' tūs, -ǎ, -ŭm ěrō, *I shall have been borne*

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. fer' rē, *be thou borne* fě rī' mī nī, *be ye borne*
Fut. fer' tōr, *thou shalt be borne*
fer' tōr, *he shall be borne* fě run' tōr, *they shall be borne*

INFINITIVE.

Pres. fer' rī, *to be borne*
Perf. lā' tūs, -ǎ, -ŭm es' sě, &c., *to have been borne*
Fut. lā' tŭm ī' rī, *to be about to be borne*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. lā' tūs, lā' tā, lā' tŭm, *borne*
Gerundive. fě ren' dūs, fě ren' dā, fě ren' dŭm, *to be borne*

Care should be taken not to confound the two Verbs:

ferrē, *to bear*, and fěrīrē, *to beat*. (398.)

404. Compounds of fērō are conjugated like the simple Verb:

adfērō	adferrē, to afford	attūlī	adlātūm
aufērō	auferrē, to carry away	abstūlī	ablātūm
confērō	conferrē, to bring together	contūlī	collātūm
diffērō	differrē, to defer	distūlī	dilātūm
effērō	efferrē, to carry out	extūlī	elātūm
infērō	inerrē, to carry into	intūlī	illātūm
praefērō	praeferrē, to prefer	praetūlī	praelātūm
rēfērō	rēferrē, to bring back	rētūlī, rettūlī	rēlātūm

Translate into English.

Aristippus¹ servo, qui pecuniā ferēbat onerēque premebatur, dixit: Abjice², quod nimium est, et fer, quod ferre potes. Quem usum affērunt³ venti? Venti maxima nobis commoda affērunt⁴; purgant⁵ enim aērem vaporibus⁶ non salubribus⁷, nimios⁸ temperant⁹ calōres, multas morborum causas remōvent¹⁰; nonnumquam¹¹ tamen damnum infērunt¹². Socrātes eundem vultum¹³ domum¹⁴ referēbat, quam domo¹⁵ extulērat. Aut¹⁶ fer, aut¹⁶ feri; ne feriāre, feri. Antonius, qui mortuus est, hodie effertur¹⁷.

¹Aristippus ²to throw down ³usum afferre, to do service ⁴commoda afferre, to afford advantages ⁵to purify of; purgare takes the Abl. ⁶vapor ⁷non saluber, unhealthy ⁸excessive ⁹to temper ¹⁰to remove ¹¹sometimes ¹²damnum inferre, to cause damage ¹³countenance ¹⁴hcome ¹⁵from home ¹⁶either...or ¹⁷to bear to the grave

Write in Latin.

Virtue and learning¹ are riches which no thief can carry away. Xerxes² waged war upon³ Greece by land and sea⁴. In the most ancient times the dead were borne to the grave at night. We shall more bravely⁵ bear dangers which are common to us with many. Do to-day what you can do, because (the day of) to-morrow⁶ is uncertain⁷. A virtuous man is able to bear with an even mind⁸ the troubles of life. Old age brings many sorrows with it(self).⁹

¹doctrinā, -ae ²Xerxes, -is ³bellum inferre alicui, to wage war upon somebody ⁴terrā marique, by land and sea ⁵fortius ⁶dies crastinus ⁷incertus, -a, -um ⁸Abl. without Prepos. ⁹sēcūm.

405. Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.

vōlō	vellē, to be willing
nōlō	nollē, to be unwilling
mālō	mallē, to be more willing

Perfect.

vōlūī
nōlūī
mālūī

INDICATIVE.

Present.

I am willing, unwilling, more willing

võ' lō	nō' lō	mā' lō
vīs	nōn vīs	mā' vīs
vult	nōn vult	mā' vult
võ' lū mūs	nō' lū mūs	mā' lū mūs
vul' tīs	nōn vul' tīs	mā vul' tīs
võ' lunt	nō' lunt	mā' lunt

Imperfect.

I was willing, unwilling, more willing

võ lē' bām	nō lē' bām	mā lē' bām
võ lē' bās	nō lē' bās	mā lē' bās
võ lē' bāt	nō lē' bāt	mā lē' bāt
võ lē bā' mūs	nō lē bā' mūs	mā lē bā' mūs
võ lē bā' tīs	nō lē bā' tīs	mā lē bā' tīs
võ lē' bant	nō lē' bant	mā lē' bant

Future.

I shall be willing, unwilling, more willing

võ' lām	nō' lām	mā' lām
võ' lēs	nō' lēs	mā' lēs
võ' lēt	nō' lēt	mā' lēt
võ lē' mūs	nō lē' mūs	mā lē' mūs
võ lē' tīs	nō lē' tīs	mā lē' tīs
võ' lent	nō' lent	mā' lent

Perfect.

I was, or have been, willing, unwilling, more willing

võ' lū ī	nō' lū ī	mā' lū ī
võ lū i' stī	nō lū i' stī	mā lū i' stī
võ' lū it	nō' lū it	mā' lū it
võ lū' ī mūs	nō lū' ī mūs	mā lū' ī mūs
võ lū i' stīs	nō lū i' stīs	mā lū i' stīs
võ lū ē' runt	nō lū ē' runt	mā lū ē' runt

Pluperfect.

I had been willing, unwilling, more willing

võ lū' ē rām	nō lū' ē rām	mā lū' ē rām
võ lū' ē rās	nō lū' ē rās	mā lū' ē rās
võ lū' ē rāt	nō lū' ē rāt	mā lū' ē rāt
võ lū ē rā' mūs	nō lū ē rā' mūs	mā lū ē rā' mūs
võ lū ē rā' tīs	nō lū ē rā' tīs	mā lū ē rā' tīs
võ lū' ē rant	nō lū' ē rant	mā lū' ē rant

INDICATIVE.

Future Perfect.

I shall have been willing, unwilling, more willing

võ lū' ẽ rō	nō lū' ẽ rō	mā lū' ẽ rō
võ lū' ẽ rīs	nō lū' ẽ rīs	mā lū' ẽ rīs
võ lū' ẽ rīt	nō lū' ẽ rīt	mā lū' ẽ rīt
võ lū ẽ rī mūs	nō lū ẽ rī mūs	mā lū ẽ rī mūs
võ lū ẽ rī tīs	nō lū ẽ rī tīs	mā lū ẽ rī tīs
võ lū' ẽ rint	nō lū' ẽ rint	mā lū' ẽ rint

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

I may be willing, unwilling, more willing

vě' līm	nō' līm	mā' līm
vě' līs	nō' līs	mā' līs
vě' līt	nō' līt	mā' līt
vě lī' mūs	nō lī' mūs	mā lī' mūs
vě lī' tīs	nō lī' tīs	mā lī' tīs
vě' lint	nō' lint	mā' lint

Imperfect.

I should be willing, unwilling, more willing

vel' lēm	nol' lēm	mal' lēm
vel' lēs	nol' lēs	mal' lēs
vel' lēt	nol' lēt	mal' lēt
vel lē' mūs	nol lē' mūs	mal lē' mūs
vel lē' tīs	nol lē' tīs	mal lē' tīs
vel' lent	nol' lent	mal' lent

Perfect.

I may have been willing, unwilling, more willing

võ lū' ẽ rīm	nō lū' ẽ rīm	mā lū' ẽ rīm
võ lū' ẽ rīs	nō lū' ẽ rīs	mā lū' ẽ rīs
võ lū' ẽ rīt	nō lū' ẽ rīt	mā lū' ẽ rīt
võ lū ẽ rī mūs	nō lū ẽ rī mūs	mā lū ẽ rī mūs
võ lū ẽ rī tīs	nō lū ẽ rī tīs	mā lū ẽ rī tīs
võ lū' ẽ rint	nō lū' ẽ rint	mā lū' ẽ rint

Pluperfect.

I should have been willing, unwilling, more willing

võ lū is' sēm	nō lū is' sēm	mā lū is' sēm
võ lū is' sēs	nō lū is' sēs	mā lū is' sēs
võ lū is' sēt	nō lū is' sēt	mā lū is' sēt
võ lū is sē' mūs	nō lū is sē' mūs	mā lū is sē' mūs
võ lū is sē' tīs	nō lū is sē' tīs	mā lū is sē' tīs
võ lū is' sent	nō lū is' sent	mā lū is' sent

IMPERATIVE.

be unwilling, &c.

wanting	Pres. S. nō' lī	Pl. nō lī' tē	wanting
	Fut. " nō lī' tō	" nō lī tō' tē	
	nō lī' tō	nō lun' tō	

INFINITIVE.

Pres. vel' lē, nol' lē, mal' lē, *to be willing, &c.*

Perf. vō lū is' sē, nō lū is' sē, mā lū is' sē, *to have been willing, &c.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. vō' lens, *willing* nō' lens, *unwilling* wanting

GERUND.

Gen. vō len' dī nō len' dī wanting
Dat. vō len' dō

Translate into English.

vellē, *to be willing, wish for, like*

nollē, *to be unwilling, not to wish*

mallē, *to be more willing, to prefer, have rather, like better*

Malūmus paupēres esse et probi quam divites et imprōbi. Unusquisque aliēna vitia reprehendēre¹ mavult, quam sua corrigēre². Imperātor Hadriānus³ finem⁴ imperiū esse voluit Euphrātem⁵. Multi maluerunt ruri⁶ vivēre quam in urbe. Noli⁷ oblivisci, mi fili, quantum parentibus tuis debēas. Noli⁷ me tangēre⁸. Qui, quae vult dicit, quae non vult, audiet. Vitia nostra, quae amāmus, defendimus et malūmus excusāre⁹ ea, quam excutēre¹⁰.

¹to blame ²to correct ³Hadrian ⁴limit ⁵Euphrates ⁶in the country ⁷be unwilling to forget = do not forget ⁸to touch ⁹to excuse ¹⁰to shake off

Write in Latin.

Alexander wished to extend¹ his empire beyond² India³. We do not all obtain those things which⁴ we wish. A good man would rather be loved than feared. If you wish to be happy, imitate the examples of the good. Poets wish either⁵ to be useful or⁶ to delight. Aristides the Athenian had rather be than appear⁶ good. He who wishes to beat⁷ a dog will easily find⁸ a club⁹. Merchants¹⁰ prefer to dwell¹¹ near¹² the market.

¹prōērō, -rē ²ultrā w. Acc. ³Indiā, -ae ⁴ea quae, *those things which*
⁵aut...aut ⁶vidēōr, -ērī ⁷caedō, -ērē ⁸invēniō, -irē ⁹fustis, -
cātōr, -ōris ¹¹hābīō, -ārē ¹²apud w. Acc.

406. Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.

ěō, ěřě, *to go*

Perfect.

ivī

Supine.

itūm

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

ě' ō, *I go*

īs

it

ī' mūs

ī' tīs

ě' unt

ě' ām, *I may go*

ě' ās

ě' āt

ě ā' mūs

ě ā' tīs

ě' ant

Imperfect.

ī' bām, *I was going*

ī' bās

ī' bāt

ī bā' mūs

ī bā' tīs

ī' bant

ī' rēm, *I should go*

ī' rēs

ī' rēt

ī' rē' mūs

ī rē' tīs

ī' rent

Future.

I shall go

ī' bō

ī' bīs

ī' bīt

ī' bī mūs

ī' bī tīs

ī' bunt

I may be about to go

ī tū' rūš, { sīm
-ā, -ūm { sīs
sīt

ī tū' rī, { sī' mūs
-ae, -ā { sī' tīs
sint

Perfect.

I went or have gone

ī' vī (ī' ī)

ī vi' stī (ī i' stī)

ī' vīt (ī' it)

ī' vī mūs (ī' ī mūs)

ī vi' stīs (ī i' stīs)

ī vē' runt (ī ē' runt)

I may have gone

ī' vē rīm (ī' ē rīm)

ī' vē rīs (ī' ē rīs)

ī' vē rīt (ī' ē rīt)

ī vē rī mūs (ī ē rī mūs)

ī vē rī tīs (ī ē rī tīs)

ī' vē rint (ī' ē rint)

Pluperfect.

I had gone

ī' vē rām (ī' ē rām)

ī' vē rās, (ī' ē rās)

ī' vē rāt, (ī' ē rāt)

ī vē rā' mūs (ī ē rā' mūs)

ī vē rā' tīs (ī ē rā' tīs)

ī' vē rant (ī' ē rant)

I should have gone

ī vis' sēm (īs' sēm)

ī vis' sēs (īs' sēs)

ī vis' sēt (īs' sēt)

ī vis sē' mūs (īs sē' mūs)

ī vis sē' tīs (īs sē' tīs)

ī vis' sent (īs' sent)

INDICATIVE.

I shall have gone
 ĭ' vĕ rō (ĭ' ě rō)
 ĭ' vĕ rĭs (ĭ' ě rĭs)
 ĭ' vĕ rĭt, (ĭ' ě rĭt)
 ĭ vĕ rĭ mūs (ĭ ě rĭ mūs)
 ĭ vĕ rĭ tĭs (ĭ ě rĭ tĭs)
 ĭ' vĕ rint (ĭ' ě rint)

Future Perfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

(wanting)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres.	ĭ, go	ĭ' tĕ, go ye
Fut.	ĭ' tō, thou shalt go	ĭ tō' tĕ, ye shall go.
	ĭ' tō, he shall go	ĕ un' tō, they shall go

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	ĭ' rĕ, to go
Perf.	ĭ vis' sĕ (ĭs' sĕ), to have gone
Fut.	ĭ tū' rūs, -ă, -ūm es' sĕ, &c., to be about to go

PARTICIPLES.

Pres.	ĭ' ens, Gen. ĕ un' tĭs, going
Fut.	ĭ tū' rūs, -ă, -ūm, being about to go

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	ĕ un' dĭ, of going	
Dat.	ĕ un' dō, for going	
Acc.	ĕ un' dūm, going	ĭ' tūm }
Abl.	ĕ un' dō, by going	ĭ' tū } to go

407. The Compounds of ĕō are conjugated in the same way. But usually they drop the *v* of the Perfect, as: *rĕdĭi* for *rĕdivĭ*, &c., and contract the *ĭ ĭ* of the Perfect Infinitive and of the Pluperfect Subjunctive into *ĭ*, as: *rĕdĭssĕ* for *rĕdĭ(v)issĕ*, &c. Examples are:

<i>ăbĕō</i> , - <i>ĭrĕ</i> , to go away	<i>praetĕrĕō</i> , - <i>ĭrĕ</i> , to pass by
<i>ĭnĕō</i> , - <i>ĭrĕ</i> , to go into, begin	<i>rĕdĕō</i> , - <i>ĭrĕ</i> , to return, come in
<i>ĭntĕrĕō</i> , - <i>ĭrĕ</i> , to perish	<i>sūbĕō</i> , - <i>ĭrĕ</i> , to come or go under
<i>ōbĕō</i> , - <i>ĭrĕ</i> , to meet	<i>transĕō</i> , - <i>ĭrĕ</i> , to pass over, cross

408. The Compounds *vĕnĕō*, *I am for sale*, and *pĕrĕō*, *I perish*, serve as Passives to *vendō*, *I sell*, and *perdō*, *I ruin*. The Compound *ambĭō*, *I go about, seek*, is regular of the Fourth Conjugation.

409. *quĕō* *quĭrĕ*, to be able *quĭvĭ* *quĭtūm*
nĕquĕō *nĕquĭrĕ*, not to be able *nĕquĭvĭ* *nĕquĭtūm*
 are conjugated like *ĭrĕ*, to go (**406**); they are, however, usual only in the Present Indicative and Subjunctive.

Translate into English.

Mercatōres ad mercātum eunt, variās merces aut emptum aut venditum¹. Puēris in scholam euntibus dare² solēbant Romāni custōdes³. Ciconīae redeuntes eosdem nidos repētunt⁴, earumque reditus⁵ ver annuntiat⁶. Athenienses ea pecuniā, quae ex metallis⁷ redibat, classem⁸ centum navium aedificaverunt. Nudus⁹ in hanc terram veni, nudusque redibo. Quot annos is vixit, cui annus intercalāris¹⁰ vicies rediit? Hodie omnia quae in mercātum venērunt, veniērunt. Pisces sine aqua vivere nequēunt.

¹to sell, **Supine** ²to give to = to send with ³custodian ⁴to seek again ⁵return
⁶to announce ⁷mines ⁸fleet ⁹naked ¹⁰leap-year

Write in Latin.

After death the body perishes, the soul will never perish. Death will pass by nobody. No one had ever crossed the Alps with an army before Hannibal. In the beginning of spring¹ those birds that went away in autumn, return to² us. For³ our country we must undergo all dangers. Scipio compelled⁴ Hannibal to return (in) to Africa. Many cannot bear the pain of sickness. Before the time of Themistocles all the money which came in from the mines was distributed to the Athenians.

¹ineunte vere ²ad, w. Acc. ³prō, w. Abl. ⁴cōgō, -ērē

410.	Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.	Perfect.	Supine.
	ēdō, -ērē, to eat	ēdī	ēsūm

(regular of the 3d Conjugation, **373**) has also some contracted forms, similar to those of the corresponding tenses of *essē*, to be, but always with *e* long before *s*, viz.:

PRESENT INDICATIVE.

IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE.

ēdis	ēs, thou eatest	ēderēm	ēssēm, I should eat
ēdit	ēst, he eats	ēderēs	ēssēs, thou wouldst eat
		ēderēt	ēssēt, he would eat
		ēderēmūs	ēssēmūs, we should eat
ēditis	ēstis, you eat	ēderētis	ēssētis, you would eat
		ēderent	ēssent, they would eat

Singular.

IMPERATIVE.

Plural.

Pres.	ēdē	ēs, eat thou	ēdītē	ēstē, eat ye
Fut.	ēditō	ēstō, thou shalt eat	ēditōtē	ēstōtē, ye shall eat
	ēditō	ēstō, he shall eat		

INFINITIVE.

ēdĕrĕ ēssĕ, *to eat*

PASSIVE. ēdītŭr ēstŭr, *is eaten*—ēdĕrĕtŭr ēssĕtŭr, *would be eaten*

411. Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.
fīō, fīĕrī, *to become*

Perfect.
factŭs sŭm

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

fī' ō, *I become*
fīs
fīt
fī' mŭs
fī' tīs
fī' unt

fī' ām, *I may become*
fī' ās
fī' āt
fī ā' mŭs
fī ā' tīs
fī' ant

Imperfect.

fī ē' bām, *I became*
fī ē' bās
fī ē' bāt
fī ē bā' mŭs
fī ē bā' tīs
fī ē' bant

fī' ĕ rĕm, *I should become*
fī' ĕ rĕs
fī' ĕ rĕt
fī ĕ rĕ' mŭs
fī ĕ rĕ' tīs
fī' ĕ rent

Future.

(wanting)

fī' ām, *I shall become*
fī' ēs
fī' ĕt
fī ē' mŭs
fī ē' tīs
fī' ent

Perfect.

I became or have become
factŭs, -ā, -ŭm sŭm, &c.

I may have become
factŭs, -ā, -ŭm sĭm, &c.

Pluperfect.

I had become
factŭs, -ā, -ŭm ĕrām, &c.

I should have become
factŭs, -ā, -ŭm ĕssĕm, &c.

Future Perfect.

I shall have become
factŭs, -ā, -ŭm ĕrō, &c.

(wanting)

IMPERATIVE.

Pres. Sing. fī, *become thou*

Plur. fī' tĕ, *become ye*

est. Heri leaenam¹⁰ mansuefactam vidimus. Glaciēs¹¹ et nives verno¹² calōre jam liquefactae sunt.

¹Midas ²cabbage ³on account of ⁴bitterness ⁵Demosthenes ⁶how ⁷oil
⁸at the beginning ⁹Cincinnatus ¹⁰lioness ¹¹ice ¹²of spring; verno calōre, by the warmth of spring

Write in Latin.

Every burden becomes lighter by patience¹. In winter time² the days become shorter, and the nights longer. Nobody becomes good by chance³, virtūe is to be learned. It is not much⁴ better to lie than to steal⁵; for liars⁶ soon⁷ become thieves. Eat, drink and sleep as much⁸ and as long as health will require⁹. The Romans summoned¹⁰ Cincinnatus from¹¹ the plow¹² that he might become consul.

¹pātientīā, -ae ²Translate: in time of winter ³cāsū ⁴multo ⁵fūrōr, -ārī ⁶mendax, -ācis ⁷cītō ⁸quantū ⁹postulō, -ārē ¹⁰arcessō, -ērē
¹¹āb, w. Abl. ¹²ārātrūm, -ī

Defective Verbs.

414. Defective Verbs want certain parts.

415. coepī, *I have begun* mēmīnī, *I remember* ōdī, *I hate* are in use only in the **Perfect** and the tenses derived from it. To coepī, *I have begun*, incipīō, *I begin*, serves as a Present. mēmīnī, *I remember*, and ōdī, *I hate*, are Present in sense; hence in the Pluperfect and Future Perfect they have the sense of the Imperfect and Future. nōvī, *I know* (Perf. of noscō, *I learn to know*), and consuēvī, *I am wont* (Perf. of consuescō, *I accustom myself*), are also Present in sense.

INDICATIVE.

Perf.	<i>I have begun</i>	<i>I remember</i>	<i>I hate</i>
	coe' pī	mē' mī nī	ō' dī
	coe pi' stī	mē mī nī' stī	ō di' stī
	coe' pīt	mē' mī nīt	ō' dīt
	coe' pī mūs	mē mī' nī mūs	ō' dī mūs
	coe pi' stīs	mē mī nī' stīs	ō di' stīs
	coe pē' runt	mē mī nē' runt	ō dē' runt
Pluperf.	coe' pē rām, &c.	mē mī' nē rām, &c.	ō' dē rām, &c.
Fut. Perf.	coe' pē rō, &c.	mē mī' nē rō, &c.	ō' dē rō, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Perf.	coe' pē rīm, &c.	mē mī' nē rīm, &c.	ō' dē rīm, &c.
Pluperf.	coe' pis' sēm, &c.	mē mī nis' sēm, &c.	ō dis' sēm, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

(wanting)

mě men' tō
mě men tō' tē

(wanting)

INFINITIVE.

Perf. coe pis' sē

mě mī nis' sē

ō dis' sē

Fut. coep tū' rūš es' sē,

(wanting)

ō sū' rūš es' sē

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. coep' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm

(wanting)

(ō' sūs, -ǎ, -ūm)

Fut. coep tū' rūš, -ǎ, -ūm

(wanting)

ō sū' rūš, -ǎ, -ūm

PASS. coep' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm sūm, *I have begun* (used with the
Pass. Infinit.)

ō' sūs, -ǎ, -ūm sūm, *I hate*

416. ājō, *I say, say yes, affirm* — inquām, *I say, quoth I* —
fārī, *to speak*

PRES. IND. ā' jō

PRES. SUBJ. —

IMP. IND. ā jē' bām

ā' īs

ā' jās

ā jē' bās

ā' ĭt

ā' jāt

ā jē' bāt

—

—

ā jē bā' mūs

—

—

ā jē bā' tīs

ā' junt

ā' jant

ā jē' bant

PERF. IND. — — — ā' ĭt

PARTICIPLE. ā' jens, *affirmative*

PRES. IND. in' quām

PRES. SUBJ. —

in' quīs

in' quī ās

in' quīt

in' quī āt

in' quī mūs

in' quī tīs

in' quī ā' tīs

in' quī unt

in' quī ant

IMP. IND. in' quī ē' bām

FUT. IND. —

in' quī ē' bās

in' quī ēs

in' quī ē' bāt

in' quī ēt

in' quī ē bā' mūs

in' quī ē bā' tīs

in' quī ē' bant

PERF. IND. — —

IMPERAT. in' quē

in' quī stī

in' quī tē

in' quīt

in' quī tō

—

in' quī stīs

inquām, *say*, is used only in *direct* quotations, as the English *quoth*.

Besides the Infinitive *fārī*, to speak, mark:

Pres. <i>fātūr</i> , he speaks	Imperat. <i>fārē</i> , speak thou
Fut. <i>fābōr</i> , I shall speak	Gerund. <i>fandī</i> , of speaking
<i>fābitūr</i> , he will speak	<i>fandō</i> , for speaking:
Perf. <i>fātūs sūm</i> , I have spoken, &c.	Supine. <i>fātū</i> , to speak
Participle. (<i>fantīs</i> , <i>fantī</i>) infans, speechless	
Gerundive. <i>fandūs</i> , -ā, -ūm, to be spoken of	

417.	ā' vē	sal' vē, sal vē' bīs,	<i>hail thou!</i>	vā' lē	} fare-
	ā vē' tē	sal vē' tē	<i>hail ye!</i>	vā lē' tē	
	ā' gē	ā' gī tē	<i>come</i>	ā' pā gē,	<i>be gone</i>
	cē' dō	cet' tē	<i>give</i>		

418. To these may be added:

<i>quae' sō</i> , I beseech	<i>fō' rēm</i> , I should be
<i>quae' sū mūs</i> , we beseech	<i>fō' rēs</i> , thou shouldst be
	<i>fō' rēt</i> , he should be
	<i>fō' rent</i> , they should be
	<i>fō' rē</i> , to be about to be

Translate into English.

Salvēte amīci, jam dudum¹ vos exspectāvi. Invēni portum, spes et fortūna valēte, sat² me lusistis³; ludīte nunc alīos. Samiōrum⁴ legātis⁵, qui longam oratiōnem habuērānt⁶, respondērunt Spartāni: prima⁷ oblīti sumus, postrēma non intellexīmus, quia prima non meminīmus. Nihil mihi, inquis, prodērit diligentiā⁸? Erras⁹, inquam. Quis foret egēnus¹⁰ si quisque beneficus esset? Tempus, inquis, praetērit¹¹. Erras, inquam, tempus manet, nos praeterīmus. Nunc ais, quod antēa¹² negavisti¹³.

¹a long time ²enough ³to trifle with ⁴Samian ⁵ambassador ⁶to deliver
⁷the first of it ⁸diligence ⁹to be mistaken ¹⁰needy ¹¹to pass ¹²formerly ¹³to say no, deny.

Write in Latin.

Elephants hate the mouse most¹ among all animals. You say yes, I say no. It is spring; the lark begins to sing. God is the author² of all things; consequently³, you will say, he is also the author of evils. You are mistaken, I say; for men have turned⁴ blessings⁵ into evils. Good citizens remember the benefits which they owe to their country. Who would be needy, if the rich would always remember the poor⁶?

¹maximē ²auctōr, -ōris ³ergō ⁴vertō, -ērē ⁵bōnā, -ōrūm ⁶Gen.

Impersonal Verbs.

419. Many Verbs appear only in the *third person Singular* and in the *Infinitive* to express an action or condition without reference to any actor. These are called **Impersonal Verbs**.

420. The following Verbs signifying *personal conditions* are **absolutely impersonal**:

Present.	Infinitive.	Perfect.
dēcēt, <i>it becomes</i>	dēcērē	dēcūit
dēdēcēt, <i>it is unbecoming</i>	dēdēcērē	dēdēcūit
libēt, <i>it pleases</i>	libērē	libūit or libītūm est
licēt, <i>it is lawful, allowed</i>	licērē	licūit or licītūm est
liquēt, <i>it is clear</i>	liquērē	licūit
mīsērēt, <i>it excites pity</i>	mīsērērē	{ mīsērītūm } { mīsertūm } est
oportēt, <i>it is needful</i>	oportērē	oportūit
pīgēt, <i>it grieves</i>	pīgērē	pīgūit or pīgītūm est
paenītēt, <i>it causes sorrow</i>	paenītērē	paenītūit
pūdēt, <i>it shames</i>	pūdērē	pūdūit or pūdītūm est
taedēt, <i>it wearies</i>	taedērē	pertaesūm est

421. The Impersonals dēcēt, dēdēcēt, libēt, licēt can have a subject, but only a Neuter Pronoun or Adjective.

libēt, licēt and liquēt govern the **Dative**, as: mihī licēt, *it is lawful for me*; mihī libēt, *it pleases me*. All the other Verbs mentioned in **420** govern the **Accusative**, the persons being expressed as follows:

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
	Present.
paenītēt mē , <i>I repent</i>	paenītēāt mē , <i>I may repent</i>
paenītēt tē	paenītēāt tē
paenītēt ēūm	paenītēāt ēūm
paenītēt nōs	paenītēāt nōs
paenītēt vōs	paenītēāt vōs
paenītēt ēōs	paenītēāt ēōs

Imperfect.

I was repenting
paenītēbāt **mē**, &c.

I should repent
paenītērēt **mē**, &c.

INDICATIVE.

I shall repent
paenitēbīt **mē**, &c.

I (have) repented
paenitūit **mē**, &c.

I had repented
paenitūērāt **mē**, &c.

I shall have repented
paenitūērīt **mē**, &c.

Future.

Perfect.

Pluperfect.

Future Perfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

(wanting)

I may have repented
paenitūērīt **mē**, &c.

I should have repented
paenitūissēt **mē**, &c.

(wanting)

422. Verbs describing *phenomena of nature* are almost invariably impersonal in virtue of their meaning:

plūit, *it rains*

ningit, *it snows*

grandināt, *it hails*

tōnāt, *it thunders*

fulgūrāt } *it lightens*
fulmīnāt }

lūcescit, *it becomes light*

vespērascit, *evening comes on*

423. Verbs *impersonally* used:

accīdīt

fit

ēvenīt

contingīt

constāt, *it is evident, agreed*

expēdīt, *it is useful*

convēnīt, *it is fit*

dēlectāt, *it delights*

} *it happens*

intērest, *it concerns, it matters*

jūvāt, *it delights*

pātēt, *it is plain*

plācēt, *it pleases*

praestāt, *it is better*

rēfert, *it concerns, it matters*

restāt, *it remains*

vācāt, *there is leisure*

The **Passive** of intransitive Verbs is often used *impersonally*, thus:

vīvītūr, *people live*

sīc vīvītūr, *such is life*

pugnātūr, *there is fighting*

itūr, *some one goes*

Translate into English.

Nonnumquam praestat foris¹ educāri quam in parentum domo. Non refert quam multos, sed quam bonos libros habēas. Saepe nihil eōrum² contingit, quae² homīnes sperant. Cum interdum procul fulmīnat, tonītru non audītur. Adulescentem verecundum³ esse decet. Praestat aliquando quam numquam! Vesperascit; nobiscum mane! Oratōrem dedēcet irasci. Magna

erat luxuriā⁴ in aula⁵ Sardanapālī⁶; ludebātur, edebātur, dormiebātur; nihil agebātur, quod oportēbat. Bene vivitur, si vivitur cum virtute.

¹from home ²those things..which ³modest ⁴luxury ⁵court ⁶Sardanapalus

Write in Latin.

It rains and it snows, we shall not be able to take a walk. To the Roman women¹ it was not allowed to drink wine. It is fit to fight for the laws, for freedom and for one's country. Evening is coming on, let us now return, boys. It thunders and lightens, we shall remain at home. It is better to receive than to do an injury. To no one it is allowed to break² the law of one's country. It becomes children to love their parents. It delights all men to hear the song of birds.

¹fēmīnā, -ae ²vīlō, -ārē

ADVERBS.

424. Adverbs are words qualifying Verbs and Adjectives, as also other Adverbs. In respect to form, they are **Primitive**, i. e. such as cannot be traced to simpler forms, or **Derivative**.

425. The majority of **Derivative Adverbs** are formed from Adjectives in the following manner: Adjectives of the **First** and **Second Declensions** (ending in **ūs**, and **ēr**) form the Adverb by changing the Genitive-ending **ī** into **ē**. Examples are:

Nominative.	Genitive.	Adverb.
lentūs, <i>slow</i>	lentī	lentē, <i>slowly, leisurely</i>
rectūs, <i>right</i>	rectī	rectē, <i>rightly, correctly</i>
libēr, <i>free</i>	libērī	libērē, <i>freely</i>
pulchēr, <i>fine</i>	pulchrī	pulchrē, <i>finely</i>

bōnūs, *good*, makes bēnē, *well*; mālūs, *bad*, makes mālē, *badly*.

426. Adjectives of the **Third Declension** form their Adverbs in **tēr**, changing the Genitive-ending **īs** into **ītēr**; but those in **ns** and **rs** change the Genitive-ending **īs** into **ēr**:

Nominative.	Genitive.	Adverb.
cēlēr, <i>fast</i>	cēlērīs	cēlērītēr, <i>fast</i>
fēlix, <i>happy</i>	fēlicīs	fēlicītēr, <i>happily</i>
fortīs, <i>brave</i>	fortīs	fortītēr, <i>bravely</i>

Nominative.	Genitive.	Adverb.
libens, <i>willing</i>	libentīs	libentēr, <i>willingly</i>
pātiens, <i>patient</i>	pātientīs	pātientēr, <i>patiently</i>
diligens, <i>careful</i>	diligentīs	diligentēr, <i>carefully</i>
ēlēgans, <i>elegant</i>	ēlēgantīs	ēlēgantēr, <i>elegantly</i>
sollers, <i>skillful</i>	sollertīs	sollertēr, <i>skillfully</i>

427. Some Adverbs from Adjectives of the **First** and **Second** Declensions have *both* forms, as:

firmūs, <i>strong</i>	firmē, firmītēr, <i>strongly</i>
hūmānūs, <i>human</i>	hūmānē, hūmānītēr, <i>humanly</i>
largūs, <i>large</i>	largē, largītēr, <i>largely</i>
ōpulentūs, <i>rich</i>	ōpulentēr only, <i>richly</i>
viōlentūs, <i>violent</i>	viōlentēr “ <i>violently</i>
ālīūs, <i>other</i>	ālītēr “ <i>otherwise</i>

428. A few Adverbs differ in meaning from their Adjectives, as:

sānē, <i>certainly</i>	from sānūs, <i>sound</i>
valdē, <i>very</i>	from vālidūs, <i>strong</i>

429. The **Neuter Accusative** of some Adjectives of the 3d Declension is used as an Adverb, as:

fācilē, <i>easily</i>	impūnē, <i>with impunity</i>
difficilē, <i>with difficulty</i>	rēcens, <i>recently</i>

430. Certain **Cases** of *Adjectives, Nouns* and *Pronouns* are often used as Adverbs:

rārō, <i>rarely</i>	continūō, <i>forthwith</i>
tūtō, <i>safely</i>	falsō, <i>falsely</i>
cītō, <i>quickly, soon</i>	fortūitō, <i>by chance</i>
consultō, <i>purposely</i>	grātūitō, <i>gratuitously</i>
sēcrētō, <i>secretly</i>	mānifestō, <i>clearly</i>
sērō, <i>late</i>	mērītō, <i>deservedly</i>
vērō, <i>in truth</i>	immērītō, <i>undeservedly</i>
vērē, <i>truly</i>	nēcessārīō, <i>necessarily</i>
hāc, <i>this way</i>	perpētūō, <i>perpetually</i>
spontē, <i>of one's own accord</i>	sūbitō, <i>suddenly</i>
grātīs, <i>gratis</i>	certō, <i>in fact</i>
cētērūm, <i>for the rest</i>	certē, <i>assuredly</i>
nīmīs, nīmīūm, <i>too much</i>	crēbrō, <i>frequently</i>
prīmūm, <i>first</i>	quō, <i>whither</i>
tantūm, <i>only</i>	fortē, <i>by chance</i>
postrēmō, <i>finally</i>	noctū, <i>by night</i>

431. Some **Phrases** or **Clauses** have grown into **Adverbs**, as:

antēā, <i>before</i>	quōdammōdō, <i>in a certain man-</i>
intērēā, <i>meanwhile</i>	quōtannīs, <i>every year</i> [ner
proptērēā, <i>therefore</i>	vīdēlicēt = vīdērē licēt } <i>viz.</i>
hōdiē (= hōc diē), <i>to-day</i>	scīlicēt = scīrē licēt }
magnōpērē, <i>particularly</i>	nūdiūs tertīūs = nunc diēs ter-
obviām, <i>towards</i>	tīūs, <i>the day before yesterday</i>

432. **Adverbs** in **īm** are formed from **Supines**, as:

certātīm, <i>emulously</i>	sensīm, <i>little by little</i>
nōmīnātīm, <i>expressly</i>	carptīm, <i>by pieces</i>
prīvātīm, <i>in private</i>	cursīm, <i>speedily</i>
stātīm, <i>steadily</i>	passīm, <i>here and there</i>
	raptīm, <i>hastily</i>

433. Similar **Adverbs** (in **ātīm**, **ītīm**) are formed from **Nouns**, as:

grādātīm, <i>step by step</i>	vīcissīm, <i>by turns</i>
tribūtīm, <i>by tribes</i>	vīrītīm, <i>man by man</i>

434. A number of **Adverbs** come from **Nouns** by changing the **Genitive-ending** into **ītūs**:

antīquitūs, <i>of old</i>	rādīcītūs, <i>by the roots</i>
divīnitūs, <i>divinely</i>	fundītūs, <i>from the foundation</i>
caelītūs, <i>from heaven</i>	pēnitūs, <i>thoroughly</i>

Translate into English.

Non satis est vivēre, debēmus bene vivēre. Senes raro vitam mutant. Boni puēri praecepta parentum et magistrōrum diligenter observant¹. Domus homīnum divītum eleganter ornatae sunt. Modestīa puērum valde ornat. Tuto navigāmus², si mare tranquillum³ est. Quod non recte fecisti⁴, aliter facere debes. Elephantī gregātīm semper ingrediuntur⁵. Socrātes falso accusātus et immerīto morte multātus est⁶. Caelītus vera sapientīa descendit⁷; divīnītus nobis data est.

¹to observe ²to sail ³calm ⁴to do right ⁵to march ⁶to punish ⁷to come down

Write in Latin.

To live well is to live happily. Fight¹ bravely, fellow-citizens², you are fighting for your country. We never neglect³ virtue with impunity. He who does not read attentively, reads to no purpose⁴. The Germans fought bravely with the Romans. The ancient Romans tilled their fields carefully. Death is

rightly compared to sleep. What we wish we willingly and easily believe. Men admire the eclipses⁵ of the sun, because they occur⁶ rarely.

¹pugnō, -ārē ²civīs, - ³neglēgō, -ērē ⁴mālē ⁵eclipsīs, - ⁶accīdō, -ērē

435. In respect to **Meaning**, Adverbs may be divided into several classes:

Adverbs of Place and Motion,
Adverbs of Time and Succession,
Adverbs of Manner and Quality.

436. Adverbs of Place are those which answer to the question *where?* ūbī? *whither?* quō? *whence?* undē?

ūbī, <i>where?</i>	ālīcūbī, <i>somewhere</i>	obviām, <i>toward</i>
ībī, <i>there</i>	ūbiquē, <i>everywhere</i>	ālībī, <i>elsewhere</i>
hīc, <i>here</i>	quā? <i>by what way?</i>	fōrīs, <i>outside</i>
illīc, <i>there</i>	nusquām, <i>nowhere</i>	prōcūl, <i>far</i>
quō, <i>whither?</i>	hūc, <i>hither</i>	retrō, <i>backward</i>
ēō, <i>thither</i>	illūc, <i>thither</i>	fōrās, <i>out</i>
undē, <i>whence?</i>	istinc, <i>thence</i>	undiquē, <i>from all</i>
indē, <i>thence</i>	illinc, <i>then</i>	<i>sides</i>
hinc, <i>hence</i>		dēsūpēr, <i>from above</i>

The following are also used as **Prepositions**:

circā, <i>around, about</i>	intrā, <i>inside</i>	pōnē, pōst, <i>behind</i>
contrā, <i>opposite</i>	suprā, <i>above</i>	prōpē, <i>near</i>
extrā, <i>outside</i>	infrā, <i>below</i>	cōrām, <i>personally</i>

437. Adverbs of Time are those which answer to the question *when?* quāndō? *how long?* quamdiū? *how often?* quōtīens?

quāndō? <i>when?</i>	hērī, <i>yesterday</i>
ālīquāndō, <i>once</i>	nūdīus tertīus, <i>the day before</i>
interdūm, <i>sometimes</i>	<i>yesterday</i>
intērīm, <i>meanwhile</i>	postrīdiē, <i>the day after</i>
intērēā, <i>in the meantime</i>	crās, <i>to-morrow</i>
illīcō, <i>on the spot</i>	pērendīē, <i>the day after to-mor-</i>
sīmūl, <i>at the same time</i>	unquām, <i>ever</i> [row
jām, <i>already</i>	nunquām, <i>never</i>
tandēm, <i>at last</i>	sempēr, <i>always</i>
dēmūm, <i>not until</i>	plērumquē, <i>commonly</i>
ālīās, <i>at other times</i>	propēdiēm, <i>one of these days</i>
nunc, <i>now</i>	posthāc, <i>hereafter</i>

hōdīē, *to-day*
 commōdūm, *just*
 mōdō, *just now*
 nūpēr, *lately*
 prīdēm, *long since*
 quondām, *once*
 antēā, *before*
 tunc, *at that time*
 tūm, *then*
 prīdiē, *the day before*
 praetērēā, *besides*

postēā, *afterwards*
 mox, *soon*
 mănē, *early in the morning*
 interdiū, *by day*
 vespērī, *in the evening*
 noctū, *by night*
 dēindē, *afterwards*
 sūbindē, *presently*
 dēinceps, *in turn*
 ābhinc, *hereafter*

antē, *before*, also used as a **Preposition**.

quamdiū? *how long?*
 tamdiū, *so long*
 āliquamdiū, *some time*
 dūdūm, *a short time ago*
 quōtiēns? *how often?*
 tōtiēns, *so often*
 āliquōtiēns, *some times*
 itērūm, *a second time*
 rursū, *again*
 dēnūō, *anew*

usquē, *right on*
 pārumpēr } *for a short time*
 paulispēr }
 tantispēr, *so long*
 saepē, *often*
 quōtidīē, *every day*
 quōtannis, *every year*
 sēmēl, *once*
 bīs, *twice*, and all the other
Numeral Adverbs, 241.

438. Adverbs of Manner are those which answer to the question *how?* **quōmōdō?** To this class belong all **Adverbs** derived from **Adjectives, 425.** Besides these regular **Adverbs of Manner** mark the following:

quōmōdō } *how*
 quēmādmōdūm }
 ūt, ūtī, as
 sic } *so*
 itā }
 ādēō, *so, to that degree*
 quām, *how, how much*
 tām, *so, so much*
 ālīter } *otherwise*
 sēcūs }
 sātīs, *enough*
 sātīūs, *rather*
 valdē } *very*
 admōdūm }
 quantōpērē, *how greatly*

fērē, *firmly, almost*
 saltēm, *at least*
 paenē, *nearly*
 fortassē, *perhaps*
 pālām, *publicly*
 rēpentē, *suddenly*
 nempē } *to wit*
 scīlicēt }
 paulātīm, *by degrees*
 pēnītūs, *wholly*
 plānē, *quite*
 omnīnō, *at all*
 nae } *at any rate*
 ūtīquē }
 sānē, *certainly*

tantōpērē, *so greatly*
 nīmīs, nīmīum, *too much*
 praecipūē, *especially*
 frustrā, *in vain*
 tēmērē, *at random*
 vix, *hardly*
 mōdō, *only*
 idēō
 proptērēā } *therefore*
 idcirco }
 itēm, *just so, also*
 porrō, *moreover, then*

nīmīrūm, *to be sure*
 nōn } *no*
 haud }
 haudquāquām } *by no means*
 nēquāquām }
 nē-quidēm, *not even*
 neutiquām, *not at all*
 immō, *on the contrary*
 cūr } *why*
 quārē }
 prōpē, *near* } *also prep.*
 clām; *secretly* }

439. The following Adverbs are called **Correlatives**, because they answer to each other.

Interrogative.	Demonstrative.	Relative.
I. Of Place:		
ūbī? <i>where?</i>	ibī, <i>there</i>	ūbī, <i>where</i>
quā? <i>which way?</i>	hāc, <i>this way</i>	quā, <i>which way</i>
undē? <i>whence?</i>	indē, <i>thence</i>	undē, <i>whence</i>
	hinc, <i>hence</i>	
	illinc, <i>thence</i>	
	istinc, <i>thence</i>	
quō? <i>whither?</i>	ēō, <i>thither</i>	quō, <i>whither</i>
	hūc, <i>hither</i>	
	illūc, <i>thither</i>	
	istūc, <i>thither</i>	
II. Of Time:		
quandō? <i>when?</i>	tūm, <i>then</i>	cūm, <i>when</i>
	tunc, <i>at that time</i>	
quōtīens? <i>how often?</i>	tōtīens, <i>so often</i>	quōtīens, <i>as often as</i>
III. Of Manner:		
quōmōdō? <i>how?</i>	itā, sic, <i>so, thus</i>	ūt, utī, <i>as</i>
quā? <i>how much?</i>	tām, <i>so much</i>	quām, <i>as</i>

Translate into English.

Non minus aequum¹ est malis hominibus diffidēre² quam fidēre³ bonis. Commōdum discessēras⁴ heri, cum amīcus tuus ad me venit. Venatōres saepe per totam noctem sub divo⁵ manent. Vere et autumnō, itemque mane et vespēri nebūlae⁶ crebriōres sunt, quam aliō tempore, et inprimis nebūlōsus aer

est in aquōsis⁹ et palustrībus⁹ regionībus¹⁰. Hispanīa¹¹, nisi¹² qua Galliam¹³ tangit¹⁴, mari undīque cincta est. Quod cito fit, cito perit. Occasio semel amissa frustra itērum quaerētur.

¹fair ²to distrust ³to trust ⁴to leave ⁵in the open air ⁶mist ⁷misty ⁸moist
⁹swampy ¹⁰region ¹¹Spain ¹²except ¹³Gaul ¹⁴to touch upon

Write in Latin.

Islands are on all sides surrounded by water. Alexander the Great finally indulged too much in¹ drunkenness² and passion³. In God we do not trust in vain, we shall not in vain implore⁴ his help⁵. Old age is more to be feared than death. He is not truly rich who is not endowed⁶ with virtue. The sun shines⁷ by day, the moon by night. Whence do you come? Where is your country? In Italy; there is our home; thence we come; thither we shall afterwards return. What happened lately, will soon happen again. Why did you not stay at home?

¹Translate: to, Dat. ²ebriētās, -ātis ³iracundiā, -ae ⁴implōrō, -ārē
⁵(ops) opīs; translate: the help of him ⁶praeditūs, -ā, -ūm; it governs the Abl.
⁷lucēō, -ērē

Comparison of Adverbs.

440. Adverbs derived from Adjectives are generally compared like their primitives. Their Comparative is like the neuter Comparative of the Adjective; the Superlative is formed from the Superlative of the Adjective by changing ūs into ē.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
clārē, <i>brightly</i>	clārīūs, <i>more brightly</i>	clārissimē, <i>most brightly</i>
fācilē, <i>easily</i>	fāciliūs, <i>more easily</i>	fācillimē, <i>most easily</i>
diligentēr, <i>carefully</i>	diligentiūs, <i>more carefully</i>	diligentissimē, <i>most carefully</i>
pātientēr, <i>patiently</i>	pātientiūs, <i>more patiently</i>	pātientissimē, <i>most patiently</i>

441. The following are Irregular:

bēnē, <i>well</i>	mēliūs, <i>better</i>	optimē, <i>best</i>
mālē, <i>badly</i>	pējūs, <i>worse</i>	pessimē, <i>worst</i>
multūm, <i>much</i>	plūs, <i>more</i>	plūrimūm, <i>most</i>

nōn multūm, <i>little</i>	mīnūs, <i>less</i>	mīnīmē, <i>least</i>
magnōpērē, <i>greatly</i>	māgīs, <i>more</i>	maxīmē, <i>most</i>
dīū, <i>for a long time</i>	dīūtīūs, <i>longer</i>	dīūtissīmē, <i>very long</i>
saepē, <i>often</i>	saepīūs, <i>oftener</i>	saepissīmē, <i>oftenest</i>
prōpē, <i>near</i>	prōpiūs, <i>nearer</i>	proxīmē, <i>nearest</i>

442. The following are **Defective**:

	dētēriūs, <i>worse</i>	dētērrīmē, <i>worst</i>
	ōcīūs, <i>more quickly</i>	ōcissīmē, <i>most quickly</i>
	pōtīūs, <i>rather</i>	pōtissimūm, <i>most of all</i>
	prīūs, <i>sooner</i>	prīmūm, prīmō, <i>first</i>
mēritō, <i>deservedly</i>	—	mēritissimō, <i>most deservedly</i>
nūpēr, <i>lately</i>	—	nūperrīmē, <i>very lately</i>
sātīs, <i>enough</i>	sātīūs, <i>better</i>	—
sēcūs, <i>otherwise</i>	sēquiūs, <i>less</i>	—

Translate into English.

Amplius¹ oculis quam auribus credimus². Deus mundum sapientissime regit. Saepissime filii patribus similes sunt, saepe etiam meliores, multo tamen saepius pejores. De³ aliorum vitis et virtutibus rectius⁴ quam de nostris judicamus. Serius aut citius sedem⁵ properamus⁶ ad unam, tendimus⁷ huc omnes, haec est domus ultima cunctis⁸. Homines de alienis vitis libentius loquuntur quam de suis. Non potest dies esse saepius qui semel fuit. Stellae interdum radiis solis obscurantur. Hodie mihi, cras tibi!

¹ further, i. e. more ² to trust ³ of ⁴ correctly ⁵ abode ⁶ to hasten ⁷ to bend one's way ⁸ all (together)

Write in Latin.

Camels endure thirst more patiently than horses. My brother was longer in Italy than in Spain. You do not write well, my son, you must write much better. Stags run faster than dogs. Hawks¹ fly² very swift and very high. Why do you run so fast, my children, why do you not walk more leisurely³? Good children obey most willingly their parents' wish⁴. Avaricious men commonly live worse than poor men. A tear dries soon. Nothing dries sooner than a tear. Dogs run fast, hares run faster, stags run the fastest.

¹ falco; -ōnis ² volō, -ārē ³ lentē ⁴ voluntās, -ātis; translate: to their parents' wish

PREPOSITIONS.

443. The Latin **Prepositions** are regularly used with some special Case of a Noun or Pronoun, either the **Accusative** or **Ablative**.

444. The following are used with the **Accusative**:

ād, to, at, toward	ōb, for, on account of
adversūs, adversūm, against,	pēnēs, in the power of
toward	pēr, through, by, during
antē, before	pōnē, behind
āpūd, at, with, near	post, after, behind
circā, circūm, around	praetēr, past, beside, except
circitēr, about, near	prōpē, near
cīs, citrā, on this side of	proptēr, on account of, close by
contrā, against, opposite to	sēcundūm, after, next to, accord-
ergā, toward, unto	ing to, along
extrā, without, beyond	sūprā, above
infrā, under, beneath	trans, across, over, beyond
intēr, between, among	ultrā, beyond, on the further
intrā, within	side of, past
juxtā, near, beside	versūs, toward

Translate into English.

Caelum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare migrant¹.
 Omnia animalia secundum naturam vivunt. Penes Deum imperium totius mundi est. Supra nos multitudinem stellarum videmus. Non utilis est somnus post cenam. Propter metum multi homines legibus parent. Homines divites prope urbem magnificas villas² habent. Homines proniores³ sunt ad voluptatem quam ad virtutem. Plurima Romanorum sepulcra propter viam Appiam⁴ erant. Gravibus curis et continuo⁵ labore homines ante tempus senescunt.

¹to remove ²country house ³prone ⁴Appian way ⁵continuous

Write in Latin.

The birds are flying through the air. Let children be thankful unto their parents and teachers. Physicians have remedies against diseases; against death they have no remedy. There is a great variety¹ of languages among men. Among the blind²

the one-eyed³ is king. The teacher praises these scholars on account of their diligence, he blames those on account of their laziness. The women commonly attend to⁴ the houses and household things⁵, the men to the occupations⁶ without the house. In summer we shall live⁷ out of town.

¹vārīetās, -ātīs ²caecūs, -ā, -ūm ³mōnōcūlūs, -ā, -ūm ⁴cūrō, -ārē ⁵rēs dōmesticā ⁶nēgōtīūm, -ī ⁷hābitō, -ārē

445. The following are used with the **Ablative**:

ā	} from, away from	dē, from, down from, of=about
āb		ē, ex, from, out of
abs		prae, for, before, in comparison with
absquē, without, but for		prō, for, instead of
clām, without the knowledge of		sinē, without
cōrām, in presence of		tēnūs, as far as, up to
cūm, with		

Translate into English.

Magna cum voluptāte cantum avīum audīmus. Sine virtūte nemo beātus est. Mors pro patriā decōra¹ est. Mors aegrotantes² ab omnībus malis libērat. Cicēro pulcherrīmum librum de amicitīa scripsit. Ex nihīlo nihil fit. Impūdēns³ est, qui pro beneficio non gratīam⁴, sed mercedem postulat. Cum amīco de maxīmis minimisque rebus deliberāmus. Alexander Magnus omniā Oceāno⁵ tenus vicit. Nos scribīmus a sinistra⁶ manu ad dextram, Hebraei⁷ a dextra ad sinistram.

¹glorious ²diseased ³impudent ⁴thanks ⁵ocean ⁶left ⁷Hebrew

Write in Latin.

No man's life is without pain. The Atlantic¹ ocean separates² America from Europe. The citizens fight for their country, for freedom and the laws. Of³ all animals which live with us, dogs are the most faithful. A dog is small in comparison with an elephant, and large in comparison with a mouse. The Britons sent ambassadors to Caesar concerning⁴ peace. Who has ever lived without danger, without sorrow, without joys? Tacitus⁵ wrote a little book⁶ on the situation⁷, customs and peoples of Germany.

¹Atlanticūs, -ā, -ūm ²divīdō, -ērē ³ex ⁴dē ⁵Tācītūs, -ī ⁶libellūs, -ī ⁷sītūs, -ūs

446. Prepositions with the **Accusative** and **Ablative**,
but strictly with a difference of meaning:

In, *into*, *in*; **sūb**, *under*; **subtēr**, *beneath*; **sūpēr**, *above*.

In and **sūb**, when followed by the **Accusative**, indicate *motion to*, when by the **Ablative** *rest in*, a place.

Translate into English.

Solis defectiōnes itemque¹ lunae praedicuntur in² multos annos. Animalia rapacia³ plerumque in desertis⁴ commorantur⁵. Mercatores in varias terras itinera faciunt. Quando sol occidit, aves se subter arborum folia occultant⁶. Aquilae in arboribus altis aut rupibus⁷ nidulantur. Non omnes res videmus, quae sub oculos nostros veniunt. In California⁸ hiems mitior est quam apud nos. Quaedam animalia sub terra, pisces in aqua habitant. Cantantes et Deum laudantes alaudae in aera evolant⁹.

¹and likewise ²for ³beast of prey ⁴deserts ⁵to abide ⁶to hide ⁷rock ⁸California ⁹to fly up

Write in Latin.

Beneath the earth there are many useful things. War is often concealed¹ under the name of peace. The nightingale does not always remain in the same land. Toward² winter many birds migrate³ into other lands. Birds fly under the clouds, fish swim in the water, and worms creep upon the earth. Many birds hide⁴ their heads under⁵ their wings when they sleep. An upright⁶ life is the way into heaven. Nobody should⁷ be a witness in his own cause.

¹lātēō, -ēre, *to be concealed* ²sūb, w. **Acc.** ³migrō, -ārē ⁴condō, -ere ⁵subtēr w. **Acc.** ⁶prōbūs, -ā, -ūm, ⁷dēbēō, -ērē

CONJUNCTIONS.

447. **Conjunctions** connect words and sentences. According to their use, they are divided into **Co-ordinating** and **Subordinating** Conjunctions.

Co-ordinating Conjunctions.

448. **Co-ordinating** Conjunctions are those that join together sentences of equal order or rank.

449.

Copulative.

ēt
-quē
atquē
āc } *and*

ēt..ēt, *both..and*
cūm..tūm, *both..and especially*
mōdō..mōdō } *now..now*
nunc..nunc
tūm..tūm, *then..then*
tām..quām, *both..and*

nōn sōlūm..sēd ētīām
nōn mōdō..sēd ētīām
nōn tantūm..sēd ētīām } *not only..but also*

ētīām
quōquē } *also*
nēc
nēquē } *and not*

nēquē..nēquē } *neither..nor*
nēc..nēc
nēquē..-quē, *on the one hand*
not..and on the other
ēt..nēquē, *on the one hand..*
and on the other hand not

Translate into English.

Flores non tantum pulchritudine, sed etiam odore suavi homines delectant. In Africa nec apri¹, nec cervi, nec capreae² nec ursi sunt. Sapientem neque paupertas, neque mors, neque vincula³ terrent⁴. Mors tam juveni ante oculos esse debet quam seni. Etiam innocentes mentiri cogit dolor. Accedite⁵ ad apes et formicas, ignavi⁶, et discite sedulitatem⁷. Nimius somnus neque corpori neque animo prodest. Tyrannis⁸ etiam amici suspecti⁹ sunt. Horae cedunt¹⁰ et dies et menses et anni, nec praeteritum tempus unquam revertitur¹¹.

¹wild boar ²goat ³bonds ⁴to frighten ⁵to go to ⁶sluggard ⁷industry ⁸by tyrants ⁹suspected ¹⁰to glide away ¹¹to return

Write in Latin.

Several¹ animals live both in water and on land. The tiger² fears neither the lion nor the elephant. The rich as well as the poor must die. Not only fortune helps the brave, as it is in an old proverb³, but much more reason. What birds can both fly and swim? Many flowers delight us both by their beauty and by (their) odor. The sun rises over⁴ the bad as well as the good. Virtue is to be praised even in an enemy. Neither the sun shines always nor does it always rain.

¹nonnulli, -ae, -ā ²tigris, - ³proverbium, -i ⁴super w. Acc.

450.

aut }
vĕl } *or*
-vĕ }
sĭvĕ }

Disjunctive.

aut...aut }
vĕl...vĕl } *either...or*
sĭvĕ...sĭvĕ, *whether...or*

451.

autĕm }
sĕd } *but*
vĕrŭm }
vĕrō }
āt }
attāmĕn, *but yet*

Adversative.

atquĭ, *but for all that*
tāmĕn, *nevertheless*
cĕtĕrŭm, *for the rest*
āt vĕrō, *but in truth*
vĕrŭm ĕnĭm vĕrō, *but in truth*
vĕrumtāmen, *but yet*

452.

nām, namquĕ, *for*

Causal.

ĕnĭm, ĕtĕnĭm, *for*

453.

itāquĕ }
igĭtŭr } *therefore*
ergō }
ĕō }
idĕō } *on that account*
ideircō }

Illative.

prōindĕ, *accordingly*
proptĕrĕā, *therefore*
quārĕ }
quām ōb rĕm } *wherefore*
quāproptĕr }
quōcĭrcā }

Translate into English.

Avārus non possĭdet¹ divitĭas, sed divitĭae possĭdent eum. Mĕtalla sunt vel nobilĭa², vel ignobilĭa³. Nobilĭa metalla sunt argentum atque aurum, ignobilĭa aes seu cuprum⁴, plumbum⁵, argentum vivum⁶. Corpus morĭtur, verum ānĭmus nunquam interĭbit. Amĭcus in convivĭo⁷ non cognoscĭtur; errat igĭtur, qui amĭcum in convivĭo probat⁸. Omnĭa a natŭra sive potĭus⁹ a Deo bene institŭta sunt. Omnes res interĕunt, non in nihĭlum, sed in suas partes. Cicĕro patriām servāvit; itāque pater patriāe nominātus est.

¹to possess ²precious ³base ⁴copper ⁵lead ⁶quicksilver ⁷feast ⁸to judge ⁹rather

Write in Latin.

The motion¹ of animals is different, either they walk and run, or they fly, or they swim. Every thing perishes, yet virtue

will remain. The moon either increases² or decreases³. Many men neglect virtue itself, but seek⁴ the appearance⁵ of virtue. Most flowers delight either by their smell or (their) color. The immortality of the soul is very reasonable⁶, or rather very certain. All cannot be rich, but all can be good. If you want to be liked⁷, be grateful; for all hate an ungrateful person⁸.

¹mōtūs, -ūs ²crescō, -ērē ³dēcrescō, -ērē ⁴quaerō, -ērē ⁵spēciēs, -eī ⁶vērī sīmīlis, -ē ⁷grātiosūs, -ā, -ūm ⁸ingrātūs, -ī

Subordinating Conjunctions.

454. Subordinating Conjunctions are those which join a subordinate sentence to that on which it depends.

455.

Temporal.

postquā, <i>after that, after</i>	cū, <i>when</i>
ūt, <i>as</i>	dū } <i>while, until</i>
ūbī, <i>when</i>	dōnēc }
sīmūlāc }	quōād, <i>up to</i>
sīmūlatquē } <i>as soon as</i>	quamdīū, <i>as long as</i>
ūt prīmūm }	antēquā } <i>before that, before</i>
cū prīmūm } <i>that</i>	prīusquā }

456.

Causal.

quā } <i>because</i>	quōnīām	} <i>since, in as</i>
quōd }	quandō	
cū, <i>as, since</i>	quandōquīdēm	
	sīquīdēm	

Translate into English.

Puēri tacento, cum prudentiōres loquuntur. Spartāni potentes fuērunt, quoad Lycurgi¹ leges vigēbant². Ager cum plures annos quīēvit, uberiōres³ fructus⁴ efferre⁵ solet⁶. Cum Caesar in Galliā venit, omnes gentes⁷ bellum parābant⁸. Simulatque fulmināvit, etiā tonāre solet. Postquam Persae victi sunt, Graeci inter se ipsos bella gessērunt. Cicēro ut spem libertātis amissam vidit, Italiā relinquere constituit⁹. Multos comētas non vidēmus, quod obscurantur radīs solis.

¹Lycurgus ²to be in force ³rich ⁴crop ⁵to produce ⁶is wont=usually ⁷tribe ⁸to prepare for ⁹to determine

Write in Latin.

When we see sick people¹, we rejoice² at our own good health. While the cat³ is sleeping, the mice leap⁴. Many die before they see the danger of death. While we are well⁵, we easily give good advice⁶ to the sick. The Latin poets call the sea "aequor", because it is level⁷. He has never been your friend who deserts⁸ you, because true friendship never ceases⁹. These trees will not bear fruit¹⁰ because they have not blossomed.

¹aegrōtī, -ōrūm ²laetōr, -ārī, w. Abl. ³felīx, - ⁴sālīō, -īrē ⁵vā-
lēō, -ērē ⁶consīlīūm, -ī ⁷aequū, -ū, -ūm ⁸dēsērō, -ērē ⁹dēsīnō,
-ērē ¹⁰frūgēs, -ūm

457.

Conditional.

sī, if	sī mōdō, if only
nīsī, unless	sīn, if not, but if
sī nōn, if not	quodsī, but if
dummōdō	dummōdō nē
dūm	dūm nē
mōdō	mōdō nē
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div style="font-size: 3em;">}</div> <div>if only, provided</div> <div style="font-size: 3em;">}</div> <div>provided only not</div> </div>	

458.

Concessive.

etsī	licēt
tāmetīsī	quamvis
ētīamsī	cūm
quamquā	ūt
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div style="font-size: 3em;">}</div> <div>although</div> <div style="font-size: 3em;">}</div> <div>though, suppose, whereas</div> </div>	

Translate into English.

Omnis ignis exstinguitur¹, nisi alitur². Superficiēs³ aquae aequa est et plana⁴, nisi vento turbatur⁵. Felīces essētis, si bona conscientia uteremini⁶, nunc misēri estis. Si bonam famam⁷ mihi servavēro, satis dives ero. Nisi utile est, quod facimus, stultus est labor, stultaque gloria. Socrātes etsi omnium innocentissimus erat, tamen accusātus et damnātus est. Senectus honesta est, si se ipsa defendit, si jus suum retinet⁸, si usque ad ultimum spiritum⁹ dominatur¹⁰ in¹¹ suos¹².

¹to die out ²to feed ³surface ⁴plane ⁵to disturb ⁶to have a clear conscience
⁷good name ⁸to maintain ⁹breath ¹⁰to rule ¹¹over ¹²one's family

Write in Latin.

You will be sad if you are alone. If the masters of the houses are not at home, danger more easily threatens¹ the houses. Although fortune is blind, still she commonly favors² virtue. Physicians if they could cure³ all diseases, would be very happy. To many men old age would not be troublesome⁴ if in (their) youth they had been mindful of old age. If you live according⁵ to nature, you will never be poor. If we do not⁶ govern⁷ ourselves, we shall be governed by others.

¹immīnēō, -ērē, w. Dat. ²fāvēō, -ērē, w. Dat. ³mēdēor, -ērī, w. Dat. ⁴molestūs, -ā, -ūm ⁵ād, w. Acc. ⁶Translate: *shall not* ⁷rēgō, -ērē

459.

Final.

ūt, *that, in order that*
nē, *that not, lest*
nēvē (nēū), *and (that) not*

quō (= ut ēō), *in order that*
quōmīnūs, *that not*

460.

Consecutive.

ūt, *so that*

ūt nōn } *so that not*
quīn }

461.

Comparative.

ūt }
sīcūt } *as, like as*
vēlūt }
quām }
ūt . . itā }
quēmadmōdūm . . itā } *as . . so*

tanquām }
quāsī } *as if*
ūt sī }
āc sī }
prōindē āc sī }

462.

Interrogative.

-nē }
nūm } *whether*
utrūm }
ān }

nonnē, *whether not*
annōn } *or not*
necnē }

Translate into English.

Tanta est stellārum multitūdo, ut numerārī non possint. Oboedīmus aliīs, ut aliī quoque nobis oboedīant. Socrātis uxor¹ Xanthippe² morōsa³ admodum⁴ et jurgiōsa⁵ fuit, ita ut per diem et noctem marītō⁶ molesta esset. Sic vive cum hominībūs, tamquam Deus vidēat, sic loquēre cum Deo, tamquam homīnes

audiant. Rectēne Athenienses fecērunt, quod Aristīdem e civitatē expulērunt? Ubi aut qualis est tua mens? potesne dicere?

¹wife ²Xanthippe ³cross ⁴very ⁵quarrelsome ⁶husband ⁷to drive away

Write in Latin.

Parents send their children to¹ school in order to learn² something. The organ of hearing³ has a crooked⁴ passage⁵ that nothing⁶ may be able to enter⁷. Do we not (nonnē) owe the greatest thanks⁸ to our parents? Why were you not in school yesterday? Were you sick? No, but because I was with my father abroad⁹. Is (utrū) the sun or (an) the moon the greater? Is not (nonnē) iron far more useful than gold? All wicked men are slaves; or¹⁰ is he free who is a slave¹¹ to (his) lust?

¹In w. Acc. ²Translate: *that they may learn* ³audītūs, -ūs, the organ of hearing ⁴flexūōsūs, -ā, -ūm ⁵ītēr, ītīnērīs ⁶nē quīd, *that nothing* ⁷intrō, -ārē ⁸grātīae, -ārūm ⁹pēregrē ¹⁰an ¹¹serviō, -īrē, *to be a slave*

INTERJECTIONS.

463. An **Interjection** is not in the proper sense a part of speech, since it is not in grammatical construction with a sentence, but is *thrown in* as a direct intimation of feeling or of will.

464. The **Interjections** most commonly used are:

Of painful feeling or suffering:

hēi, hēu, ah, alas! ō, oh! vae, alas, woe!

Of surprise or astonishment:

eccē, ēn, behold! hēm, oho! ō, oh!

Of calling attention:

hēus, ho! ō, lo! ōhē, holloa! prō, hollo!

WORD-FORMATION.

465. There are two modes of forming words, viz.:

Derivation, or the formation of words by derivative endings (suffixes), and **Composition**, or the combination of two words expressing distinct ideas so as to form one word expressing one idea.

466. With reference to *derivation*, words are distinguished as **primitive** or **stem-words**, and **derivative**; with reference to *composition*, as **simple** and **compound**. The derived and compounded words greatly outnumber the so-called stem-words.

DERIVATION.

467. All words which may be grouped into one family so as to associate their meaning are said to have a common ground-form or **Root**. Thus:

ăcũō, -ērĕ, *to whet*

ăcūtūs, -ă, -ŭm, *sharp*

ăcŭmĕn, -īnīs, *acuteness*

ăciēs, -ēī, *an edge*

ăcūs, -ūs, *a needle*

ăcĕr, -rīs, -rĕ, *sharp*

ăcerbūs, -ă, -ŭm, *sharp*

ăcidūs, -ă, -ŭm, *sour*

may all be retraced to the ROOT AC.

The **Root** is the *simplest (most primitive)* form to which the general meaning of a word can be traced back; it is no part of ordinary speech and only discoverable by Etymology. All Roots of the Latin language are monosyllabic.

Stems are formed from roots and are divided into **Vowel-stems** and **Consonant-stems** according as they end either in vowels or consonants (see **79. 339**).

468. The **Stem** must be distinguished from the **Root**. The stem is that part of the word which remains after taking away the *Inflections*, as: *ăcū-ěrě*, to *whet*, stem *ăcū*.. Again, the root is that part of the word which remains after taking away the *Suffix*; thus the verb-stem *ăcū* belongs to the root *AC*.

469. As a rule, **Derivatives** are formed by means of **Suffixes**, or significant endings which are added to the stem-word to define or modify its meaning.

Derivation of Verbs.

470. Primitive Verbs. Most verbs of the Third Conjugation, the Irregular Verbs and a few vowel-stems, namely: *dăřě*, *stăřě*, *flěrě*, *năřě*, *něrě*, *rěrī*, are to be regarded as **Primitives**.

Verbs derived from Verbs.

471. Frequentatives end in *ărě* or *ītărě*, and denote a *forcible or repeated action*; they are derived either from Supines in *sŭm* or *tŭm*, as:

<i>dicō</i> , I say	<i>dictŭm</i>	<i>dictărě</i> , to dictate
<i>hăbějō</i> , I have	<i>hăbitŭm</i>	<i>hăbitărě</i> , to have frequently
<i>currō</i> , I run	<i>cursŭm</i>	<i>cursărě</i> , to run about

or from the Present of the 1st, 2d, and 3d Conjugations, as:

<i>clămō</i> , I cry	<i>clămărě</i>	<i>clamītărě</i> , to cry out aloud
<i>lătějō</i> , I am hid	<i>lătěrě</i>	<i>lătītărě</i> , to lie hid
<i>ăgō</i> , I do	<i>ăgěrě</i>	<i>ăgītărě</i> , to drive

472. Inceptives (Inchoatives) denote the *beginning* of an action. They are formed from vowel-stems (1st, 2d, and 4th Conjugations) by adding *sc*, and from consonant-stems (3d Conjugation) by adding *isc*. The great majority of Inchoatives in *ascō* and *escō* come from Substantives and Adjectives, as:

<i>pŭěrascō</i> , - <i>ěrě</i> , from <i>pŭěr</i> , to attain the age of boyhood
<i>silvescō</i> , - <i>ěrě</i> , from <i>silvă</i> , to grow wild
<i>mĭtescō</i> , - <i>ěrě</i> , from <i>mĭtis</i> , to become mild

473. Desideratives denote *desire* or *tendency*. They are formed by changing *ŭrŭs* of the Future Participle into *ŭrĭō*, and are of the 4th Conjugation. Only a few are in common use:

<i>ēsŭrĭō</i> , - <i>ĭrě</i> , to be hungry, from <i>ědō</i> , <i>ēsŭrŭs</i>
<i>mōritŭrĭō</i> , - <i>ĭrě</i> , to wish to die, from <i>mōriōr</i> , <i>mōritŭrŭs</i> .

474. Diminutives denoting a feeble or petty action end in *illārē*, and are of the First Conjugation, as:

cantillārē, to chirp

scribillārē, to scribble.

Verbs derived from Substantives and Adjectives.

475. Verbs from *Substantives* and *Adjectives* are commonly called **Denominatives**. They belong to the First, Second, and Fourth Conjugations. Verbs from Substantives signify either to supply with that which the Substantive denotes, or to use or apply it. Verbs from Adjectives usually signify, either as intransitives, to be in or to pass into the condition denoted by the Adjective, or else, as transitives, to reduce something to that state; for examples see below.

476. Active Verbs of the First Conjugation (transitive):

signū – *signārē*, to mark

vulnūs – *vulnērārē*, to wound

curvūs – *curvārē*, to bend

nūdūs – *nūdārē*, to strip

mācūlā – *mācūlārē*, to spot

sānūs – *sānārē*, to heal

nōmen – *nōmīnārē*, to name

aptūs – *aptārē*, to fit

vox – *vōcārē*, to call

libēr – *libērārē*, to free

477. Active Verbs of the Second Conjugation (intransitive):

flōs – *flōrērē*, to bloom

albūs – *albērē*, to be white

frons – *frondērē*, to be in leaf

calvūs – *calvērē*, to be bald

lux – *lūcērē*, to shine

flāvūs – *flāvērē*, to be yellow

478. Active Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation (either intransitive or transitive):

finis – *finīrē*, to finish

mollis – *mollīrē*, to soften

poenā – *pūnīrē*, to punish

stābilis – *stābilīrē*, to establish

vestis – *vestīrē*, to clothe

lēnis – *lēnīrē*, to assuage

sītis – *sītīrē*, to be thirsty

saevūs – *saevīrē*, to rage

tussis – *tussīrē*, to cough

sūperbūs – *sūperbīrē*, to be proud

servūs – *servīrē*, to serve

fērox – *fērōcīrē*, to be furious

479. Deponent Verbs of the First Conjugation, signifying condition, employment:

dōmīnūs – *dōmīnārī*, to be master

auceps – *aucūpārī*, to catch birds

fāmūlūs – *fāmūlārī*, to serve

convīvā – *convīvārī*, to banquet

aemūlūs – *aemūlārī*, to emulate

cōmēs – *cōmītārī*, to accompany

fūr – *fūrārī*, to steal

āquā – *āquārī*, to fetch water

Derivation of Substantives.

Substantives derived from Substantives.

480. Diminutives generally end in:

ŭlūs, ŭlā, ŭlūm; cŭlūs, cŭlā, cŭlūm,

and regularly take the gender-ending of their **Primitives**:

nīdūs, a nest

rīvūs, a brook

mensā, a table

saxūm, a rock

frātēr, a brother

passēr, a sparrow

arbōr, a tree

mūnūs, a gift

nīdŭlūs, a little nest

rīvŭlūs, a streamlet

mensŭlā, a little table

saxŭlūm, a little rock

frātercŭlūs, a little brother

passercŭlūs, a little sparrow

arbuscŭlā, a small tree

mūnuscŭlūm, a little gift

481. After a vowel, **ōlūs, ōlā, ōlūm** are used. Some nouns form Diminutives in **ellūs, ellā, ellūm**; rarely **illūs, illā, illūm**.

filiūs, a son

glādiūs, a sword

filiā, a daughter

ātriūm, a hall

libēr, a book

tābŭlā, a table

lāpis, a stone

signūm, a mark

filiōlūs, a little son

glādiōlūs, a small sword

filiōlā, a little daughter

ātriōlūm, a small hall

libellūs, a little book

tābellā, a tablet

lāpillūs, a little stone

sīgillūm, a seal

482. The Suffix **ārīūm** designates the place where any thing is kept, as:

cōlumbārīūm, dove-cot

herbārīūm, herbarium

grānārīūm, a granary

pōmārīūm, an orchard

sēmīnārīūm, a seed-plot

from **cōlumbā**

“ **herbā**

“ **grānūm**

“ **pōmūm**

“ **sēmēn**

483. The Suffix **ētūm** used with names of trees and plants, designates the place where they grow in abundance:

frūtīcētūm, a copse

myrtētūm, a myrtle grove

quercētūm, a forest of oaks

vīnētūm, a vineyard

from **frūtēx**

“ **myrtūs**

“ **quercūs**

“ **vīnūm**

484. The Suffix **īlē** annexed to names of animals designates their *stall* or *fold*:

bōvilē, <i>stall for cattle</i>	from bōs
ēquīlē, <i>a stable for horses</i>	“ ēquūs
ōvilē, <i>a sheepfold</i>	“ ōvis
cāprilē, <i>a stall for goats</i>	“ cāpēr

485. The Suffix **īnā** indicates especially the *state, condition, or occupation* of a person; sometimes also the *place* where an occupation is carried on:

mēdicīnā, <i>the medical art</i>	from mēdicūs
sūtīnā, <i>a shoemaker's shop</i>	“ sūtōr
tonstrīnā, <i>a barber's shop</i>	“ tonsōr

486. The Suffix **īūm** added to names of persons forms Abstracts signifying *character, rank, &c.*, and Collectives, as:

servitīūm, <i>servitude</i>	from servūs
sācerdōtīūm, <i>priesthood</i>	“ sācerdōs
mīnistērīūm, <i>ministry</i>	“ mīnistēr
exsiliūm, <i>banishment</i>	“ exsūl

487. Patronymics, denoting *parentage*, generally end in:

īdēs, īdēs, iādēs, ādēs (Masculine); **īs, ēīs, iās** (Feminine):

Priāmīdēs, <i>son of Priam</i>	from Priāmūs
Ātrīdēs, <i>son of Atreus</i>	“ Ātreus
Thestīādēs, <i>son of Thestius</i>	“ Thestīūs
Aenēādēs, <i>son of Aeneas</i>	“ Aenēās
Tantālīs, <i>daughter of Tantalus</i>	“ Tantālūs
Nērēīs, <i>daughter of Nereus</i>	“ Nēreus
Thestīās, <i>daughter of Thestius</i>	“ Thestīūs

Substantives derived from Adjectives.

488. From Adjectives are formed various Abstract Nouns with the Suffixes:

īā, (ī)tiā, ītiēs, (ī)tās, (ī)tūdō, mōnīā.

grātīā, <i>favor</i>	from grātūs
mālītīā, <i>badness</i>	“ mālūs
segnītīā, <i>segnītēs, sloth</i>	“ segnīs
cēlērītās, <i>swiftness</i>	“ cēlēr
libertās, <i>liberty</i>	“ libēr
sōlitūdō, <i>solitude</i>	“ sōlūs
ācīmōnīā, <i>sharpness</i>	“ ācēr

Substantives derived from Verbs.

489. Derivatives in **ör**, **üm** and **ělă** from verb-stems signify, in general, the *act or state expressed by the verb*:

ămör, <i>love</i>	from	ămără
tīmör, <i>fear</i>	"	tīmērē
fūrör, <i>rage</i>	"	fūrērē
gaudiüm, <i>joy</i>	"	gaudērē
ōdiüm, <i>hatred</i>	"	ōdissē
quērēlă, <i>a complaint</i>	"	quērī
cautělă, <i>a caution</i>	"	căvērē
tūtělă, <i>protection</i>	"	tūtārī

490. Derivatives in **tör** and **sör** from Supines denote the *personal agent*:

mönitör, <i>a monitor</i>	from	möněō, -itüm
lectör, <i>a reader</i>	"	lěgō, lectüm
auditör, <i>a hearer</i>	"	audiō, -itüm
messör, <i>a reaper</i>	"	mětō, messüm
cursör, <i>a runner</i>	"	currō, cursüm

491. A few Derivatives in **tör** are formed in imitation of these, from Substantives, as:

viätör, *a traveler*, from viă; jänitör, *a doorkeeper*, from jănűă.

492. The corresponding feminine ending is *trix*, but is less common than the masculine:

adjütör, adjütrix, <i>an assistant</i>	from	adjüvărē
fautör, fautrix, <i>a promoter</i>	"	făvērē
praeceptör, praeceptrix, <i>a teacher</i>	"	praecipērē
victör, victrix, <i>a conqueror</i>	"	vincērē

493. The Suffixes **tiō**, **tūs** and **sūs** (gen. **ūs**), **tūră** and **sūră** form *abstract nouns* from Supines and denote the *act itself*:

actiō, <i>an action</i>	from	ăgō - actüm
inventiō, <i>an invention</i>	"	invěniō - inventüm
mōtūs, <i>a motion</i>	"	mōvēō - mōtüm
cursūs, <i>a running</i>	"	currō - cursüm
consensūs, consensiō, <i>agreement</i>	"	consentiō - consensüm
armătūră, <i>equipment</i>	"	armō - armătüm
conjectūră, <i>a conjecture</i>	"	conjiciō - conjectüm
pictūră, <i>a painting</i>	"	pingō - pictüm
censūră, <i>a judging</i>	"	çensěō - censüm

Of these only a few become *Concrete* nouns:

accūsātiō, <i>a bill of indictment</i>	from accūsō – accūsātūm
commentātiō, <i>a treatise</i>	“ commentōr, – ātūm
ōrātiō, <i>a speech</i>	“ ōrō – ōrātūm
possessiōnēs, <i>an estate</i>	“ possīdēō – possessūm
vēnātiō, <i>game</i>	“ vērōr – vērātūm

494. Derivatives in **mēn**, **mentūm**, **ūlūm**, **būlūm**, **cūlūm** denote an *instrument* for performing the act expressed by the verb or a *place* for its performance:

lěvāmēn, <i>alleviation</i>	from lěvārē
agmēn, <i>a train</i>	“ āgērē
flūmēn, <i>a river</i>	“ flūērē
vōlūmēn, <i>a roll</i>	“ volvērē
ālimentūm, <i>nourishment</i>	“ ālērē
jācūlūm, <i>a javelin</i>	“ jācūlārī
pābūlūm, <i>fodder</i>	“ pascērē
vēnābūlūm, <i>a hunting spear</i>	“ vērārī
stābūlūm, <i>a stable</i>	“ stārē
cūbīcūlūm, <i>a bedroom</i>	“ cūbārē

495. Derivatives in **crūm** and **trūm** denote *instrument* or *locality*:

fulcrūm, <i>a prop</i>	from fulcīrē
sēpulcrūm, <i>a grave</i>	“ sēpēlīrē
ārātrūm, <i>a plow</i>	“ ārārē
claustrūm, <i>a bar</i>	“ claudērē
rostrūm, <i>a beak</i>	“ rōdērē
lāvācrūm, <i>a bath</i>	“ lāvārē

Derivation of Adjectives.

Adjectives derived from Verbs.

496. The Suffixes **bundūs** and **cundūs** have the general meaning of the *Present Participle*; in many the meaning is somewhat strengthened.

mīrābundūs, <i>wondering</i>	from mīrārī
vērēcundūs, <i>bashful</i>	“ vērērī
vērērābundūs, <i>revering</i>	“ vērērārī
fūrībundūs, <i>raging</i>	“ fūrērē
jūcundūs, <i>pleasing</i>	“ jūvārē
vāgābundūs, <i>vagrant</i>	“ vāgārī

497. The Suffix **idūs** denotes the *quality* or *state* expressed by the verb:

turbidūs, <i>troubled</i>	from turbārē	vālidūs, <i>strong</i>	from vālērē
cālidūs, <i>warm</i>	“ cālērē	rāpidūs, <i>rapid</i>	“ rāpērē

498. The Suffixes **ilīs** and **bīlīs** denote *capability*, generally in a passive sense:

dōcīlīs, <i>docile</i>	from dōcērē	āmābīlīs, <i>amiable</i>	from āmārē
fācīlīs, <i>easy to do</i>	“ fācērē	mōbīlīs, <i>moveable</i>	“ mōvērē

499. The Suffixes **ax** and **ūlūs** denote *inclination*, generally a faulty one:

audax, <i>daring</i>	from audērē	crēdūlūs, <i>credulous</i>	from crēdērē
fallax, <i>fallacious</i>	“ fallērē	garrūlūs, <i>chattering</i>	“ garrīrē

Adjectives derived from Substantives.

FROM COMMON NOUNS.

500. The Suffix **ēs** expresses the material of which any thing is made:

aurēs, <i>golden</i>	from aurūm	ferrēs, <i>iron</i>	from ferrūm
argentēs, <i>silver</i>	“ argentūm	lignēs, <i>wooden</i>	“ liguūm

501. The Suffixes: **īūs, īcūs, īcīūs, ilīs, ālīs, ārīs, nūs, īvūs, ensīs, āriūs** denote *belonging to*:

ōrātōriūs, <i>of an orator</i>	from ōrātōr
bellicūs, <i>warlike</i>	“ bellūm
lātēriciūs, <i>of brick</i>	“ lātēr
vīrīlīs, <i>manly</i>	“ vīr
nāvālīs, <i>naval</i>	“ nāvīs
mīlītārīs, <i>military</i>	“ mīlēs
pāternūs, <i>paternal</i>	“ pātēr
aestīvūs, <i>belonging to summer</i>	“ aestās
fōrensīs, <i>belonging to the forum</i>	“ fōrūm
grēgārīūs, <i>belonging to a flock</i>	“ grex

502. The Suffixes **ōsūs** and **entūs** denote *fulness*:

pēriculōsūs, <i>full of danger</i>	from pēriculūm
fructūōsūs, <i>abounding in fruit</i>	“ fructūs
turbulentūs, <i>full of trouble</i>	“ turbā
somnulentūs, <i>sleepy</i>	“ somnūs

503. The Suffixes **ātūs, itūs, ūtūs** denote *provided with*:

ālātūs, <i>winged</i>	from ālā	barbātūs, <i>bearded</i>	from barbā
pellītūs, <i>clad in skins</i>	“ pellīs	cornūtūs, <i>horned</i>	“ cornū

504. The Suffixes **ānūs** and **īnūs** denote *belonging to or coming from*:

urbānūs, <i>belonging to the city</i>	from urbs
montānūs, <i>belonging to the mountain</i>	“ mons
āsīnīnūs, <i>produced by the ass</i>	“ āsīnūs
ēquīnūs, <i>belonging to horses</i>	“ ēquūs

FROM PROPER NAMES:

505. Adjectives with the Suffixes **īānūs**, and more rarely **ānūs** and **īnūs** are formed from names of persons:

Caesāriānūs, <i>belonging to Caesar</i>	from Caesār
Sullānī, <i>Sulla's veterans</i>	“ Sullā
Verrīnūs, <i>belonging to Verres</i>	“ Verrēs

506. The Suffixes **ēūs** and **īcūs** are used with *Greek* names:

Pŷthāgōrēūs, <i>Pythagorean</i>	from Pŷthāgōrās
Sōcrātīcūs, <i>Socratic</i>	“ Sōcrātēs

507. Patrial or Gentile Adjectives (derived from the names of places or peoples) generally end in **ānūs**, **īnūs**, **ensīs**, **ās** (Gen. **ātīs**), and are also used substantively:

Rōmānūs, <i>a Roman</i>	from Rōmā
Āmērīnūs, <i>of Ameria</i>	“ Āmērīā
Cannensīs, <i>of Cannae</i>	“ Cannae
Arpīnās (-ātīs), <i>of Arpinum</i>	“ Arpīnūm

508. Greek names of places form Patrials in **īūs** and **aeūs**; as:

Cōrīnthīūs, *of Corinth*, from Cōrīnthūs; Smyrnaeūs, *of Smyrna*, from Smyrnā.

509. From many names of *peoples*, Adjectives are formed in **īcūs** and sometimes **īūs**:

Gallīcūs, <i>Gallic</i>	from Gallūs	Thrācīcūs, <i>Thracian</i>	from Thrāx
Persīcūs, <i>Persian</i>	“ Persā	Sŷrīūs, <i>Syrian</i>	“ Sŷrīā

Adjectives derived from Adjectives.

510. From Adjectives are formed **Diminutives** in **ūlūs**, **ōlūs**, **ellūs** and **cūlūs** in the same manner as from nouns. **cūlūs** is sometimes added to Comparatives:

parvūlūs, <i>very small</i>	from parvūs
aurēōlūs, <i>gilded</i>	“ aurēūs
pulchellūs, <i>beautiful little</i>	“ pulchēr
paupercūlūs, <i>poorly</i>	“ paupēr
mājuscūlūs, <i>somewhat larger</i>	“ mājōr

Adjectives derived from Adverbs.

511. A few Adjectives are formed from *Adverbs*:

crastīnūs, <i>of to-morrow</i>	from crās
dīūtīnūs, <i>lasting</i>	“ dīū
pristīnūs, <i>former</i>	“ priūs
mātūtīnūs, <i>belonging to the morning</i>	“ mănē
rēpentīnūs, <i>sudden</i>	“ rēpentē
hesternūs, <i>of yesterday</i>	“ hērī
hōdiernūs, <i>of to-day</i>	“ hōdiē
dīurnūs, <i>daily</i>	“ dīū
nocturnūs, <i>belonging to night</i>	“ noctū

COMPOSITION.

512. Every **Compound** may be regarded as consisting of two parts. The second part of the composition expresses the *principal idea* (**Principal term**) and the first a **Modification** thereof. The principal term may be a Verb, an Adjective, or a Substantive.

Compound Verbs.

513. The *second part* of a compound verb is *always a Verb*; also the *first part* may be a Verb, but this only takes place when the second part is *făciō* or *fīō*:

assuēfăcērē, <i>to accustom</i>	from assuescērē & făcērē
călēfăcērē, <i>to warm</i>	“ călērē “ “
commōnēfăcērē, <i>to remind</i>	“ commōnērē “ “
pătēfăcērē, <i>to open</i>	“ pătērē “ “

514. The *first part* of a compound verb may be a **Noun**, as:

ănimadvertērē, <i>to notice</i>	from ănimūs & vertērē
mănūmittērē, <i>to set free</i>	“ mănūs “ mittērē
ūsūcăpērē, <i>to acquire by use</i>	“ ūsūs “ căpērē

515. The *first part* of a compound verb may be an **Adverb**:

bēnēfăcērē, <i>to do good</i>	from bēnē & făcērē
mălēdicērē, <i>to curse</i>	“ mălē “ dicērē
bēnēdicērē, <i>to bless</i>	“ bēnē “ “
sătīs făcērē, <i>to satisfy</i>	“ sătīs “ făcērē
sătăgērē, <i>to have one's hands full</i>	“ sătīs “ ăgērē

516. The majority of Compound Verbs are made with separable or inseparable **Prepositions** having the value of an adverb, as:

ā, āb	away	āvōlārē, to fly away
ād	to, towards	adjicērē, to throw to
antē	before	antēpōnērē, to set before
circūm	around	circumdārē, to surround
cōm, cōn	together	colligērē, to bring together
dē	down	dēcēdērē, to go down
ē, ex	out	expōnērē, to set out
īn	in, into	īnirē, to go into
intēr	between	intēressē, to be between
ōb	toward, against	obstārē, to stand opposed
pēr	through	perlēgērē, to read through
post	after, inferior	postpōnērē, to put below
prae	before	praevidērē, to foresee
praetēr	past, beyond	praetērīrē, to pass by
prō	before	prōpōnērē, to place before
sūb	under	sūbirē, to come under
subtēr	underneath, secretly	subtērfūgērē, to flee secretly
amb	around	ambirē, to go around
dis	asunder, apart	discēdērē, to depart
rē	back, again	rēficērē, to make again
sē	apart	sēcernērē, to separate

517. In composition with **Prepositions**, the vowels **ā** and **ē** of the simple verb are changed into **ī**, and the diphthong **ae** into **ī**; **au** generally becomes **ō** or **ū**; before two consonants **ā** becomes **ē**, but **e** is retained:

fācērē, to make	confīcērē, to accomplish
ēmērē, to buy	rēdīmērē, to redeem
quaerērē, to seek	conquīrērē, to search out
plaudērē, to clap	explōdērē, to hiss off
claudērē, to shut	conclūdērē, to close up
fācērē, to make	confectūs, accomplished
pellērē, to drive	compellērē, to force

For *Irregularities* compare the **Index of Verbs** (pag. 136) with reference from each to the paragraph where its conjugation is described.

518. **Prepositions** in Composition often undergo a change of their final consonant which is called **Assimilation**. The Rules of this assimilation may be seen in the following:

519.

ā, āb, abs.

a before **m** and **v**, and in **āfūi**: **āmīttērē**, **āvellērē**, **āfūi**, **āfūērām**;

ab before vowels and **j, h, b, d, l, n, r, s**:

ābirē, **ābundārē**, **abbreviārē**, **abnūērē**, **ābhorērē**, **abjūrārē**;

as before **p**: **asportārē**, **aspermārē**;

au before **f**: **aufūgērē**, **auferrē**;

abs before **c, t**: **abscedērē**, **abstīnērē**, **abstrāhērē**.

520.

ād.

ad before vowels, **j, h, b, d, f, m, n, q, v**:

ādāmārē, **adferrē**, **adquīrērē**, **advōlārē**, **adjūvārē**, **adnuntīārē**;

ac before **c** (not so good before **q**): **accīrē**, **adquīrērē** (**acquirērē**);

ag & **ad** before **g**: **aggērērē** & **adgērērē**, **aggrēdī** & **adgrēdī**;

a & **ad** before **gn, sp, sc, st**:

agnoscērē, **adgnoscērē**; **aspīcērē**, **adspīcērē**; **āspirārē**;

ad & **al** before **l**: **adlīvārē**, **allīvārē**; **adlōquī**, **allōquī**;

ap before **p**: **appārērē**, **appellārē**, **appōnērē**, **applicārē**;

ad & **ar** before **r**: **adrīpērē** & **arīpērē**; **adridērē** & **arīdērē**;

ad & **as** before **s**: **adsignārē** & **assignārē**; **adsērērē** & **assērērē**;

at before **t**: **attendērē**, **attribūērē**, **attingērē**, **attrāhērē**.

521. antē becomes **anti** in: **antistārē**, **antīcipārē**.

522. circūm may drop its final **m** before **ēō, irē**:

circūmēō, **circūēō**, commonly **circūītūs**, **circūītīō**.

523.

com (= cūm).

com before **b, p, m**: **combībērē**, **compārārē**, **committērē**;

con before **c, d, f, g, j, n, q, s, t, v**:

conclūdērē, **condērē**, **congrēdī**, **conjungērē**, **contīnērē**;

con & **col** before **l**: **conlābī** & **collābī**; **conlōcārē** & **collōcārē**;

cor before **r**: **corrīgērē**, **corrīpērē**, **corrōdērē**, **corrumpērē**;

co before vowels and **h** (except **cōmēdō**):

cōirē, **cōhaerērē**, **cōgērē** (= **cōāgērē**), **cōēmērē**;

co before **gn**, and in a few words before **n**:

cognoscō, **cōnectō**, **cōnīvēō**, **cōnītōr**, **cōnūbīūm**.

524.

ē, ex.

ex before vowels and **h, c, p, q, s, t**:

exīrē, **excīpērē**, **exhībērē**, **exsistērē**; *Exception* **ēpōtārē**;

e before **b, d, g, j, l, m, n, r, v**:

ēlīgērē, **ējicērē**, **ēvādērē**, **ērumpērē**, **ēbībērē**, **ēdicērē**;

ef before **f**: **efferrē**, **efficērē**, **effūgērē**, **effōdērē**;

525.

īn.

in before vowels and **h, c, d, f, g** (but not before **gn**), **j, n, q, s, t, v**:
īnīrē, īnhībērē, īngērērē, īnquīrērē, īnfīcērē, īnvēhērē;
in, sometimes **il** before **l**; **in** & **ir** before **r**:
īnlīdērē & īllīdērē; inrumpērē & irrumpērē, irrūrērē;
im before **m, b, p**: **immittērē, imbūērē, impōnērē, impērārē**;
i before **gn**: **ignōrārē, ignoscērē**.

526.

ōb.

ob before vowels, **j, h, b, d, l, m, n, r, s, t, v**:
oboedīrē, objīcērē, oblīvīscī, obrēpērē, obstāre, obtingērē;
oc before **c**; **of** before **f**; **og** before **g**; **op** before **p**:
occurrērē, offerrē, oggērērē, oppōnērē, opprīmērē;
b is dropped in **ōmittērē, ōpērīrē, ostendērē (= obs-tendere)**.

527.

pēr.

per unchanged, except before **l**, as:
pellēgērē = perlēgērē; pellicērē = perlicērē.
 In derivatives of **jūrārē**, the **r** is dropped, as: **pējērārē = perjūrārē**.

528.

sūb.

sub before vowels, **h, j, b, d, l, n, s, t, v**:
sūbīgērē, subjungērē, subtrāhērē, subvertērē, subhastārē;
suc before **c**; **suf** before **f**; **sug** before **g**:
succēdērē, succumbērē, suffōcārē, suffīcērē, suggērērē;
sum & sub before **m**; **sup** before **p**; **sur & sub** before **r**:
summittērē & submittērē; supponērē; surrīpērē & subrīpērē;
sus (= subs) occurs in:
suscīpērē, suscītārē, suspendērē, sustīnērē, sustentārē, sustūlī;
su before **sp**: **suspīcērē, suspīrārē, suspectārē**.

529.

trans.

trans before vowels and **b, c, f, g, p, r, t, v**:
transāgērē, transfūgērē, transpōnērē, transgrēdī, transvēhērē;
tran before **s**, and always before **sc**:
transīlīrē, transcrībērē, transcendērē, transērērē, transūērē;
trans and often **tra** before **j, d, l, m, n**:
trādērē, trājīcērē, transmittērē & trāmīttērē, trādūcērē;

Compound Substantives.

530. Compound Substantives are made up:

1. Of a *substantive* and a following *verbal stem*; the vowel connecting the two parts is *ī*, as:

agricolā, <i>a farmer</i>	from	āgēr	&	cōlērē
armīgēr, <i>an armor-bearer</i>	“	armā	“	gērērē
artīfex, <i>an artist</i>	“	ars	“	fācērē
parrīcīdā, <i>a parricide</i>	“	pātēr	“	caedērē

2. Of *two substantives* or a *substantive* and an *adjective*:

solstitiūm, <i>solstice</i>	from	sōl	&	stātīō
rūpicāprā, <i>a wild goat</i>	“	rūpēs	“	cāprā
lēgislātōr, <i>a law-giver</i>	“	lex	“	lātōr
jūsjūrandūm, <i>an oath</i>	“	jūs	“	jūrandūm
aequinoctiūm, <i>equinox</i>	“	aequūs	“	nox

3. Of a *substantive* and a preceding *particle*, as:

incūrīā, <i>want of care</i>	from	īn	&	cūrā
prōverbīūm, <i>a proverb</i>	“	prō	“	verbūm
sūperfīciēs, <i>a surface</i>	“	sūpēr	“	fāciēs
nēmō, <i>no one</i>	“	nē	“	hōmō

Compound Adjectives.

531. Compound Adjectives are made up:

1. Of *two nouns* (including under this term adjective and substantive), as:

ignīcōlōr, <i>fire-colored</i>	from	ignīs	&	cōlōr
mīsērīcors, <i>tender-hearted</i>	“	mīsēr	“	cōr
magnānīmūs, <i>great-hearted</i>	“	magnūs	“	ānīmūs
ālīpēs, <i>wing-footed</i>	“	ālā	“	pēs

2. Of a *preposition* with a *substantive*. In this combination the prepositions *ā*, *dē*, *ex*, *īn*, *sē* have negative power:

concors, <i>harmonious</i>	from	con	&	cōr
āmens } <i>senseless</i>	“	ā	“	mens
dēmens }	“	dē	“	mens
īners, <i>unskilled</i>	“	īn	“	ars
sēcūrūs, <i>free from care</i>	“	sē	“	cūrā

3. Of a *preposition* with an *adjective*. The prepositions used in this way are: *pēr*, *prae*, *very*; *sūb*, *somewhat*; *īn*, *not*:

perdifficīlis, <i>very difficult</i>	from	pēr	&	difficīlis
praepōtens, <i>very powerful</i>	“	prae	“	pōtens
subrustīcūs, <i>somewhat clownish</i>	“	sūb	“	rustīcūs
indignūs, <i>unworthy</i>	“	īn	“	dignūs

INDEX OF VERBS.

This Index contains all the *Simple Verbs* in common use which involve any important irregularities, with such of their *Compounds* as require particular notice. — *The references are to paragraphs.*

A.

- ābēō, -īrē, to go away, 407
 ābīgō, -ērē, to drive away, 383
 ablūō, -ērē, to wash (off), 366
 abnūō, -ērē, to dissent, 366
 ābōlēō, -ērē, to abolish, 356
 ābōlescō, -ērē, to disappear, 394
 abscondō, -ērē, to tear off, 374
 abscondō, -ērē, to hide, 372
 absistō, -ērē, to cease, 374
 absolvō, -ērē, to acquit, 366
 abstergēō, -ērē, to wipe off, 360
 abstīnēō, -ērē, to abstain, 358
 absūm, ābessē, to be absent, 306
 absūmō, -ērē, to use up, 385
 ābūtōr, -ī, to use, abuse, 396
 accēdō, -ērē, to approach, 374
 accendō, -ērē, to kindle, 373
 accīō, -īrē, to call in, 362
 accipīō, -ērē, to receive, 368
 accūbō, -ārē, to lie near, 347
 accumbō, -ērē, to recline at table, 376
 accurrō, -ērē, to run to, 387
 ācescō, -ērē, to turn sour, 394
 acquīrō, -ērē, to acquire, 389
 ācūō, -ērē, to sharpen, 366
 adfērō, -rē, to afford, 404
 ādhaerēō, -ērē, to stick, 360
 ādīmō, -ērē, to take away, 389
 ādīpiscōr, -ī, to obtain, 396
 adjungō, -ērē, to join (to), 378
 adjūvō, -ārē, to assist, 348
 admittō, -ērē, to admit, 374
 adnūō, -ērē, to nod assent, 366
 ādōlēō, -ērē, to grow up, 356
 ādōlescō, -ērē, to grow up, 394
 ādōrīōr, -īrī, to attack, 399
 adsistō, -ērē, to stand by, 374
 adsūm, ādessē, to be present, 306
 aegrescō, -ērē, to fall sick, 395
 affligō, -ērē, to dash, 378
 āgē, come, 417
 aggrēdīōr, -ī, to attack, 396
 agnoscō, -ērē, to acknowledge, 393
 āgō, -ērē, to drive, do, 383
 ājō, I say, 416
 albēō, -ērē, to be white, 354
 algēō, -ērē, to be cold, 360
 allégō, -ērē, to choose, 383
 allīcīō, -ērē, to allure, 368
 allidō, -ērē, to dash against, 371
 allinō, -ērē, to besmear, 388
 allōquōr, -ī, to address, 396
 ālō, -ērē, to nourish, 386
 ambīgō, -ērē, to contend, 383
 ambīō, -īrē, to go about, 408
 āmīcīō, -īrē, to clothe, 398
 āmittō, -ērē, to lose, 374
 amplectōr, -ī, to embrace, 396
 angō, -ērē, to torment, vex, 381
 anquīrō, -ērē, to search after, 389
 antēcellō, -ērē, to excel, 386
 antēpōnō, -ērē, to prefer, 386
 antistō, -ārē, to excel, 349

āpāgē, *be gone*, 417
 āpērīō, -īrē, *to open*, 398
 āpiscōr, -ī, *to reach after*, 396
 applaudō, -ērē, *to applaud*, 371
 applicō, -ārē, *to apply*, 347
 appōnō, -ērē, *to put by*, 386
 arcēō, -ērē, *to keep off*, 353
 arcessō, -ērē, *to summon*, 390
 ardēō, -ērē, *to burn*, 360
 ārēō, -ērē, *to be dry*, 353
 ārescō, -ērē, *to become dry*, 394
 argūō, -ērē, *to accuse*, 366
 arrīdēō, -ērē, *to smile upon*, 360
 arrīpīō, -ērē, *to seize*, 368
 ascendō, -ērē, *to ascend*, 373
 aspīcīō, -ērē, *to look*, 368
 assenīōr, -īrī, *to assent*, 399
 assēquōr, -ī, *to pursue*, 396
 assīdēō, -ērē, *to sit by*, 361
 assīdō, -ērē, *to sit down*, 374
 assuescō, -ērē, *to be accustomed*,
 393
 attendō, -ērē, *to attend to*, 371
 attinēō, -ērē, *to belong*, 358
 attingō, -ērē, *to touch*, 382
 audēō, -ērē, *to dare*, 363
 aufērō, -rē, *to carry away*, 404
 augēō -ērē, *to increase*, 359
 augescō, -ērē, *to augment*, 394
 āvē, *hail*, 417
 āvellō, -ērē, *to pull down*, 389
 āvēō, -ērē, *to long for*, 354

B.

bībō, -ērē, *to drink*, 376

C.

cādō, -ērē, *to fall*, 371
 caedō, -ērē, *to fell*, 371
 cālescō, -ērē, *to become warm*,
 394
 callēō, -ērē, *to be versed*, 353

calvēō, -ērē, *to be bald*, 354
 candēō, -ērē, *to shine*, 353
 candō, *I burn*, 373
 cānēō, -ērē, *to be gray*, 354
 cānō, -ērē, *to sing*, 387
 cāpessō, -ērē, *to lay hold of*, 390
 cāpīō, -ērē, *to take*, 331, 368
 carpō, -ērē, *to pluck*, 375
 cāvēō, -ērē, *to take heed*, 357
 cēdō, *give*, 417
 cēdō, -ērē, *to yield*, 374
 cellō, *I impel*, 386
 cēnō, -ārē, *to dine*, 278
 censēō, -ērē, *to value, think*, 358
 cernō, -ērē, *to see, discern*, 388
 cettē, *give*, 417
 cīcō, -ērē } *to rouse*, 362
 cīō, -īrē }
 cingō, -ērē, *to gird*, 378
 circumdō, -ārē, *to surround*, 349
 circumfundō, -ērē, *to surround*,
 373
 circumsēdēō, -ērē, *to sit around*,
 361
 circumstō, -ārē, *to stand around*,
 349
 clangō, -ērē, *to clang*, 381
 claudō, -ērē, *to shut, close*, 371
 cōālescō, -ērē, *to grow together*,
 394
 cōargūō, -ērē, *to convict*, 366
 cōēmō, -ērē, *to buy together*, 389
 coepī, coepissē, *to have begun*, 415
 cognoscō, -ērē, *to know*, 393
 cōgō, -ērē, *to force* (cō-āgō), 383
 cōhaerēō, -ērē, *to stick*, 360
 collidō, -ērē, *to dash together*,
 371
 colligō, -ērē, *to collect*, 383
 cōlō, -ērē, *to cultivate*, 386
 combūrō, -ērē, *to burn (wholly)*,
 389

commīniscōr, -ī, to devise, 396
 committō, -ērē, to commit, 374
 cōmō, -ērē, to adorn, 385
 compescō, -ērē, to restrain, 393
 compingō, -ērē, to drive tight, 382
 complēō, -ērē, to fill (up), 356
 comprimō, -ērē, to press together, 389
 concīnō, -ērē, to sound together, 387
 concīō, -īrē, to call together, 362
 conclūdō, -ērē, to shut up, 371
 concūpiscō, -ērē, to covet, 394
 concurrō, -ērē, to run together, 387
 concūtīō, -ērē, to shake, 368
 condō, -ērē, to found, 372
 condōlescō, -ērē, to feel pain, 394
 confērō, -rē, to collect, 404
 conficiō, -ērē, to make, 368
 confidō, -ērē, to confide, 373
 confitēōr, -ērī, to confess, 364
 confligō, -ērē, to fight, 378
 confōdiō, -ērē, to pick out, 368
 confringō, -ērē, to break in two, 383
 congērō, -ērē, to bring together, 389
 congrūō, -ērē, to agree, 366
 cōnīvēō, -ērē, to shut the eyes, 357
 consciscō, -ērē, to bring upon, 394
 cōnscribō, -ērē, to frame, 375
 consērō, -ērē, to plant, 388
 considō, -ērē, to settle, 374
 conspergō, -ērē, to sprinkle, 384
 constō, -ārē, to consist, 349
 constrūō, -ērē, to construct, 367
 consuescō, -ērē, to be wont, 393
 consūlō, -ērē, to counsel, 386
 consūmō, -ērē, to consume, 385

contemnō, -ērē, to despise, 385
 contendō, -ērē, to exert, 371
 contērō, -ērē, to rub off, 388
 conticescō, -ērē, to become still, 394
 continēō, -ērē, to hold together, 358
 contrāhō, -ērē, to contract, 378
 contrēmiscō, -ērē, to tremble, 394
 contribūō, -ērē, to contribute, 366
 contundō, -ērē, to break down, 371
 convālescō, -ērē, to recover, 394
 cōquō, -ērē, to cook, bake, 378
 corrīgō, -ērē, to correct, 378
 corrumpō, -ērē, to corrupt, 376
 corrūō, -ērē, to fall to the ground, 366
 crēbrescō, -ērē, to become frequent, 395
 crēdō, -ērē, to believe, 372
 crēpō, -ārē, to creak, 347
 crescō, -ērē, to grow, 393
 cūbō, -ārē, to lie down, 347
 cūdō, -ērē, to forge, 373
 cūpiō, -ērē, to desire, 332, 368
 currō, -ērē, to run, 370, 387

D.

decernō, -ērē, to determine, 388
 decerpō, -ērē, to pluck, 375
 dēcēt, it becomes, 420
 decīdō, -ērē, to cut down, 371
 decīpiō, -ērē, to deceive, 368
 dēdēcēt, it is unbecoming, 420
 dēdiscō, -ērē, to unlearn, 393
 dēfendō, -ērē, to defend, 373
 dēfētiscōr, -ī, to be worn out, 396
 dēfungōr, -ī, to discharge, 396
 dēglūbō, -ērē, to skin, 375
 degō, -ērē, to spend (dē-āgō), 383

dēlēō, -ērē, to destroy, 351, 356
dēligō, -ērē, to choose, 383
dēlitescō, -ērē, to hide away, 394
dēmō, -ērē, to take away, 385
dēpellō, -ērē, to dispel, 387
dēpendēō, -ērē, to hang down,
361
dēposcō, -ērē, to request, 393
depsō, -ērē, to knead, 390
dērīdēō, -ērē, to laugh at, 360
describō, -ērē, to describe, 375
dēsēcō, -ārē, to cut down, 347
dēsērō, -ērē, to forsake, 388
dēsīnō, -ērē, to leave off, 388
dēsīpīō, -ērē, to be foolish, 368
despīcīō, -ērē, to despise, 368
despondēō, -ērē, to promise, 361
dēsūm, deessē, to be wanting, 306
dētēgō, -ērē, to discover, 378
dētērō, -ērē, to wear away, 388
dēvincīō, -īrē, to bind, 398
dēvōvēō, -ērē, to vow, devote, 357
dicō, -ērē, to say, tell, 336, 378
diffērō, -rē, to defer, 404
diffītēōr, -ērī, to disavow, 364
diffundō, -ērē, to pour forth, 373
dilābōr, -ī, to fall asunder, 396
diligō, -ērē, to love, 383
dīmīcō, -ārē, to fight, 347
dīrīgō, -ērē, to direct, 378
dīrūō, -ērē, to destroy, 366
discernō, -ērē, to distinguish, 388
discerpō, -ērē, to tear asunder,
375
discindō, -ērē, to split, 374
discō, -ērē, to learn, 370, 393
discrēpō, -ārē, to disagree, 347
dissērō, -ērē, to discourse, 388
dissīdēō, -ērē, to disagree, 361
dissīlīō, -īrē, to burst asunder,
398
dissuādēō, -ērē, to dissuade, 360

distingūō, -ērē, to distinguish,
378
distō, -ārē, to be distant, 349
distribūō, -ērē, to distribute, 366
dītescō, -ērē, to grow rich, 395
dīvidō, -ērē, to divide, 371
dō, -ārē, to give, 349, 370
dōcēō, -ērē, to teach, 358
dōmō, -ārē, to tame, 347
dūcō, -ērē, to lead, 336, 378
dulcescō, -ērē, to become sweet,
395
dūrescō, -ērē, to grow hard, 395

E.

ēdiscō, -ērē, to learn by heart,
393
ēdō, -ērē, to eat, 373, 410
ēdō, -ērē, to give out, 372
ēducō, -ērē, to lead forth, 378
effērō, -rē, to carry out, 404
effervescō, -ērē, to boil up, 394
efflōrescō, -ērē, to begin to
bloom, 394
effōdīō, -ērē, to dig out, 368
effringō, -ērē, to break open, 383
effundō, -ērē, to pour out, 373
ēgēō, -ērē, to be in want, 353
ēlicīō, -ērē, to entice out, 368
ēlidō, -ērē, to strike out, 371
ēligō, -ērē, to elect, 383
ēmīcō, -ārē, to shine forth, 347
ēmīnēō, -ērē, to be prominent,
353
ēmō, -ērē, to buy, 389
ēnēcō, -ārē, to slay, 347
ēō, īrē, to go, 406
ērūbescō, -ērē, to turn red, 394
ērumpō, -ērē, to break out, 376
ērūō, -ērē, to dig out, 366
ēsūrīō, -īrē, to want to eat, 398
ēvādō, -ērē, to turn out, 371

ēvānescō, -ērē, to vanish, 395
 ēvertō, -ērē, to overthrow, 373
 ēvōmō, -ērē, to vomit up, 386
 exardescō, -ērē, to take fire, 394
 excellō, -ērē, to excel, 386
 excidō, -ērē, to hew out, 371
 excindō, -ērē, to destroy, 374
 exhauriō, -irē, to exhaust, 398
 expergiscōr, -ī, to awake, 396
 expēriōr, -irī, to try, 399
 explicō, -ārē, to unfold, 347
 explōdō, -ērē, to hiss off, 371
 exposcō, -ērē, to request earnestly, 393
 exprimō, -ērē, to press out, 389
 existō, -ērē, to come forth, 374
 extingūō, -ērē, to put out, 378
 extō, -ārē, to exist, 349
 extendō, -ērē, to stretch out, 371
 extimescō, -ērē, to fear, 394
 exūō, -ērē, to put off, 366

F.

fācessō, -ērē, to accomplish, 390
 faciō, -ērē, to do, make, 368
 fallō, -ērē, to cheat, 387
 farciō, -irē, to stuff, 398
 fārī, to speak, 416
 fātēōr, -ērī, to confess, 364
 fāvēō, -ērē, to favor, 357
 fendō, I fend, 373
 fērīō, -irē, to strike, beat, 398
 fērō, -rē, to bear, 336, 389, 403
 fērōciō, -irē, to be unruly, 398
 fervēō, -ērē, to glow, 357
 fidō, -ērē, to trust, confide, 373
 figō, -ērē, to fix, 379
 findō, -ērē, to split, cleave 374
 fingō, -ērē, to fashion, 379
 fiō, fiērī, to become, 368, 411
 flāvēō, -ērē, to be golden yellow, 354

flāvescō, -ērē, to become yellow, 394
 flectō, -ērē, to bend, 380
 flēō, -ērē, to weep, 356
 fligō, -ērē, to strike, 378
 flōrēō, -ērē, to blossom, 353
 fluctūō, -ārē, to wave, 365
 flūō, -ērē, to flow, 367
 fōdiō, -ērē, to dig, 332, 368
 fōrēm, I should be, 418
 fōvēō, -ērē, to cherish, 357
 frangō, -ērē, to break, 385
 frēmō, -ērē, to growl, 386
 fricō, -ārē, to rub, 347
 frigēō, -ērē, to be cold, 359
 frūōr, -ī, to enjoy, 396
 fūgiō, -ērē, to flee, 332, 368
 fulciō, -irē, to support, 398
 fulgēō, -ērē, to shine, 360
 fundō, -ērē, to pour, 373
 fungōr, -ī, to discharge, 396
 fūrō, -ērē, to rage, 389

G.

gaudēō, -ērē, to rejoice, 363
 gēmō, -ērē, to groan, 386
 gērō, -ērē, to carry on, 389
 gignō, -ērē, to beget, 386
 gliscō, -ērē, to grow up, 393
 glübō, -ērē, to peel, 375
 grādīōr, -ī, to step, 396
 grandescō, -ērē, to grow, 395
 grāvescō, -ērē, to grow heavy, 395
 grūō or rūō? 366

H.

haerēō, -ērē, to hang, 360
 hauriō, -irē, to draw, 398
 hēbēō, -ērē, to be blunt, 354
 hēbescō, -ērē, to grow dull, 394
 hiscō, -ērē, to yawn, 394

horrēō, -ērē, *to shudder*, 353
 horrescō, -ērē, *to stand on end*,
 394
 hūmēō, -ērē, *to be moist*, 354

I.

icō, -ērē, *to strike*, 383
 illinō, -ērē, *to bedaub*, 388
 illūlescō, -ērē, *to grow light*,
 394
 illūdō, -ērē, *to mock*, 371
 imbūō, -ērē, *to dip, dye*, 366
 immīnēō, -ērē, *to threaten*, 354
 immīnūō, -ērē, *to lessen*, 366
 impendēō, -ērē, *to hang over*,
 361
 implēō, -ērē, *to fill (up)*, 356
 implicō, -ārē, *to involve*, 347
 incessō, -ērē, *to fall upon*, 390
 incīdō, -ērē, *to fall into*, 371
 incīdō, -ērē, *to engrave*, 371
 incīpīō, -ērē, *to begin*, 368
 incōlō, -ērē, *to inhabit*, 386
 incrēpō, -ārē, *to scold*, 347
 incūbō, -ārē, *to lie upon*, 347
 indicō, -ērē, *to declare*, 378
 indīgēō, -ērē, *to be in want*, 353
 indōlescō, -ērē, *to feel pain*, 394
 indulgēō, -ērē, *to indulge*, 359
 indūō, -ērē, *to put on*, 366
 inēō, -īrē, *to go into*, 407
 infērō, -rē, *to carry into*, 404
 ingēmiscō, -ērē, *to groan*, 394
 ingrūō, -ērē, *to rush*, 366
 innōtescō, -ērē, *to become known*,
 395
 inquām, *I say*, 416
 inquirō, -ērē, *to inquire*, 389
 insērō, -ērē, *to plant in*, 388
 insērō, -ērē, *to insert*, 388
 insīdēō, -ērē, *to sit upon*, 361
 instrūō, -ērē, *to instruct*, 367

insūm, īnessē, *to be in*, 306
 intēgrascō, -ērē, *to begin anew*,
 395
 intellēgō, -ērē, *to understand*,
 383
 interēō, -īrē, *to perish*, 407
 interfīcīō, -ērē, *to kill*, 368, 413
 intersūm, intēressē, *to be between*,
 306
 intūmescō, -ērē, *to swell*, 394
 invēnīō, -īrē, *to find out*, 398
 invētērascō, -ērē, *to grow old*,
 394
 invidēō, -ērē, *to envy*, 361
 irascōr, -ī, *to grow angry*, 396
 irrēpō, -ērē, *to creep into*, 375

J.

jācīō, -ērē, *to throw*, 368
 jūbēō, -ērē, *to order*, 360
 jungō, -ērē, *to join*, 378
 jūrō, -ārē, *to swear*, 278
 jūvenescō, -ērē, *to grow young*,
 395
 jūvō, -ārē, *to assist*, 348

L.

lābōr, -ī, *to glide, roll on*, 396
 lācessō, -ērē, *to excite*, 390
 lācīō, *I entice*, 368
 laedō, -ērē, *to violate, hurt*, 371
 lambō, -ērē, *to lick*, 376
 languēō, -ērē, *to be weary*, 353
 lātēō, -ērē, *to be hid*, 353
 lāvō, -ārē, *to wash*, 348
 lēgō, -ērē, *to read*, 383
 lībēt, *it pleases*, 420
 līcēt, *it is lawful*, 420
 līnō, -ērē, *to smear*, 388
 līnuō, -ērē, *to leave*, 383
 liquēfācīō, -ērē, *to liquefy*, 413
 liquēō, -ērē, *to be fluid*, 353

liquet, *it is clear*, 420

līvēō, -ērē, *to be pale*, 354

lōquōr, -ī, *to speak*, 396

lūcēō, -ērē, *to shine*, 359

lūdō, -ērē, *to play*, 371

lūgēō, -ērē, *to mourn*, 359

lūō, -ērē, *to atone for*, 366

lūō, -ērē, *to wash*, 366

M.

macrescō, -ērē, *to grow meager*,
395

mādēō, -ērē, *to be wet*, 353

maerēō, -ērē, *to grieve*, 354

mālō, mallē, *to be more willing*,
405

mandō, -ērē, *to chew*, 373

mānēō, -ērē, *to remain*, 360

mansuēfācīō, -ērē, *to tame*, 413

mātūrescō, -ērē, *to ripen*, 395

mēdēōr, -ērī, *to cure*, 364

mēmīnī, -issē, *to remember*, 415

mergō, -ērē, *to dip in*, 384

mētīōr, -ērī, *to measure*, 399

mētō, -ērē, *to reap*, 374

mētūō, -ērē, *to fear*, 366

mīcō, -ārē, *to shine*, 347

mīniscōr, *I recollect*, 396

mīnūō, -ērē, *to lessen*, 366

miscēō, -ērē, *to mix*, 358

mīserēōr, -ērī, *to have pity*, 364

miseret, *it excites pity*, 420

mītescō, -ērē, *to become mild*,
395

mittō, -ērē, *to send*, 374

mōlō, -ērē, *to grind*, 386

mordēō, -ērē, *to bite*, 361

mōrīōr, -ī, *to die*, 396

mōvēō, -ērē, *to move*, 357

mulcēō, -ērē, *to soothe*, 360

mulgēō, -ērē, *to milk*, 360

N.

nanciscōr, -ī, *to get*, 396

nascōr, -ī, *to be born*, 396

nectō, -ērē, *to tie*, 380

neglēgō, -ērē, *to neglect*, 383

nēō, -ērē, *to spin*, 356

nēquēō, -īrē, *not to be able*, 409

nīgrescō, -ērē, *to become black*,
395

ningō, -ērē, *to snow*, 381

nītēō, -ērē, *to glitter*, 353

nītōr, -ī, *to stay one's self on*, 396

nōlō, nollē, *to be unwilling*, 405

noscō, -ērē, *to (learn to) know*,
393

nūbō, -ērē, *to marry*, 375

nūō, *I nod*, 366

O.

obdormiscō, -ērē, *to fall asleep*,
394

ōbēō, -īrē, *to meet*, 407

objicō, -ērē, *to throw to*, 368

oblīviscōr, -ī, *to forget*, 396

obmūtescō, -ērē, *to grow dumb*,
395

obrūō, -ērē, *to cover*, 366

obsidēō, -ērē, *to besiege*, 361

obsistō, -ērē, *to oppose*, 374

obsōlēō, -ērē, *to go out of use*,
356

obsōlescō, -ērē, *to become ob-*
solete, 394

obsūm, ōbessē, *to be in the way*,
306

obtīnēō, -ērē, *to occupy*, 358

obtundō, -ērē, *to stun*, 371

occidō, -ērē, *to set*, 371

occidō, -ērē, *to kill*, 371

occūlō, -ērē, *to conceal*, 386

occurrō, -ērē, *to meet*, 387

ōdī, -issē, *to hate*, 415

offendō, -ērē, *to offend*, 373
 ōlēō, -ērē, *to smell*, 353
 ōlēō, *I grow*, 356
 oportet, *it is needful*, 420
 oppērīōr, -īrī, *to await*, 399
 oppōnō, -ērē, *to oppose*, 386
 ordīōr, -īrī, *to begin*, 399
 ōrīōr, -īrī, *to rise*, 399
 ostendō, -ērē, *to show*, 371

P.

pāciscōr, -ī, *to strike a bargain*, 396
 paenītēt, *it causes sorrow*, 420
 pallēō, -ērē, *to look pale*, 353
 pallescō, -ērē, *to turn pale*, 394
 pandō, -ērē, *to spread*, 374
 pangō, -ērē, *to strike, drive*, 382
 pangō, -ērē, *to bargain*, 382
 parcō, -ērē, *to spare*, 382
 pārīō, -ērē, *to bring forth*, 368
 pascō, -ērē, *to graze*, 393
 pascōr, -ī, *to feed*, 396
 pātēfācīō, -ērē, *to open*, 332, 368
 pātēō, -ērē, *to stand open*, 353
 pātīōr, -ī, *to suffer*, 396
 pāvēō, -ērē, *to fear*, 357
 pectō, -ērē, *to comb*, 380
 pellicīō, -ērē, *to allure*, 368
 pellō, -ērē, *to drive (away)*, 387
 pendēō, -ērē, *to hang*, 361
 pendō, -ērē, *to weigh*, 371
 pērāgō, -ērē, *to accomplish*, 383
 percellō, -ērē, *to beat down*, 386
 percensēō, -ērē, *to survey*, 358
 perdō, -ērē, *to ruin*, 372
 pērēō, -īrē, *to perish*, 408
 perficīō, -ērē, *to finish*, 368
 perfrūōr, -ī, *to enjoy fully*, 396
 pergo, *see perrīgo*
 pērīmō, -ērē, *to slay*, 389
 perlēgō, -ērē, *to read through*, 383

permittō, -ērē, *to permit*, 374
 permulcēō, -ērē, *to appease*, 360
 perpētīōr, -ī, *to endure*, 396
 (perrīgō) pergō, -ērē, *to go on*, 378
 perrumpō, -ērē, *to break through*, 376
 persuādēō, -ērē, *to persuade*, 360
 pertinēō, -ērē, *to pertain*, 358
 pessumdō, -ārē, *to ruin*, 349
 pētō, -ērē, *to seek*, 374
 pīget, *it grieves*, 420
 pingō, -ērē, *to paint*, 379
 pinguescō, -ērē, *to grow fat*, 395
 pinsō, -ērē, *to pound*, 390
 plangō, -ērē, *to beat, lament*, 378
 plaudō, -ērē, *to applaud*, 371
 plectō, -ērē, *to beat*, 380
 plectōr, 396
 plēō, *I fill*, 356
 plīcō, *I fold*, 347
 plūmescō, -ērē, *to get feathers*, 395
 plūō, -ērē, *to rain*, 366
 pollēō, -ērē, *to be powerful*, 354
 pōnō, -ērē, *to place*, 386
 poscō, -ērē, *to demand*, 370, 393
 possidēō, -ērē, *to possess*, 361
 possūm, possē, *to be able*, 401
 pōtō, -ārē, *to drink*, 278, 347
 praecellō, -ērē, *to excel*, 386
 praecinō, -ērē, *to sing to one*, 387
 praedicō, -ērē, *to predict*, 378
 praefērō, -rē, *to prefer*, 404
 praescribō, -ērē, *to prescribe*, 375
 praesidēō, -ērē, *to preside*, 361
 praestō, -ārē, *to afford*, 349
 praesūm, praeessē, *to be over*, 306
 praetērēō, -īrē, *to pass by*, 407
 prandēō, -ērē, *to breakfast*, 361
 prēhendō, -ērē, *to seize*, 373

prēmō, -ērē, *to press*, 389
 prōfiscōr, -ī, *to set out, start*, 396
 prōfligō, -ārē, *to strike down*, 378
 prōmittō, -ērē, *to promise*, 374
 prōmō, -ērē, *to take out*, 385
 prōsternō, -ērē, *to overthrow*, 388
 prōsum, prōdessē, *to be useful*, 306
 prōtēgō, -ērē, *to protect*, 378
 prōvidēō, -ērē, *to provide*, 361
 psallō, -ērē, *to play on the cithern*, 389
 pūdēt, *it shames*, 420
 pūerascō, -ērē, *to become a child*, 395
 pungō, -ērē, *to pierce, sting*, 382
 pūtrescō, -ērē, *to rot*, 394

Q.

quaerō, -ērē, *to seek, desire*, 389
 quaeso, *I beseech*, 418
 quātīō, -ērē, *to shake*, 332, 368
 quēō, -īrē, *to be able*, 409
 quērōr, -ī, *to complain*, 396
 quiescō, -ērē, *to rest*, 393

R.

rādō, -ērē, *to scrape*, 371
 rāpīō, -ērē, *to seize*, 332, 368
 rēcensēō, -ērē, *to review*, 358
 rēc rūdescō, -ērē, *to break open afresh*, 395
 rēcurrō, -ērē, *to run back*, 387
 rēdargūō, -ērē, *to refute*, 366
 reddō, -ērē, *to give back*, 372
 rēdēō, -īrē, *to return*, 407
 rēdīmō, -ērē, *to buy back*, 389
 rēfellō, -ērē, *to refute*, 387
 rēfercīō, -īrē, *to cram*, 398
 rēfērō, -rē, *to bring back*, 404

rēflūō, -ērē, *to flow back*, 367
 rēgō, -ērē, *to rule, govern*, 378
 rēlēgō, -ērē, *to read over*, 383
 rēlinquō, -ērē, *to leave (behind)*, 383
 rēmānēō, -ērē, *to remain*, 360
 rēmīniscōr, -ī, *to remember*, 396
 rēnidēō, -ērē, *to shine*, 354
 rēōr, -ērī, *to think*, 364
 rēpellō, -ērē, *to repel*, 387
 rēpērīō, -īrē, *to find*, 398
 rēpētō, -ērē, *to repeat*, 374
 rēplēō, -ērē, *to fill (up)*, 356
 rēpō, -ērē, *to creep, crawl*, 375
 rēposcō, -ērē, *to demand back*, 393
 rēquiescō, -ērē, *to rest*, 393
 rēsīdēō, -ērē, *to remain behind*, 361
 rēsīpiscō, -ērē, *to come to one's self again*, 394
 rēsōnō, -ārē, *to resound*, 347
 respiciō, -ērē, *to consider*, 368
 respondēō, -ērē, *to answer*, 361
 restitūō, -ērē, *to restore*, 366
 rēvertōr, -ī, *to turn back*, 396
 rēviviscō, -ērē, *to revive*, 394
 rīdēō, -ērē, *to laugh*, 360
 rīgēō, -ērē, *to be stiff*, 353
 rōdō, -ērē, *to gnaw*, 371
 rūbēō, -ērē, *to be red*, 353
 rumpō, -ērē, *to break*, 376
 rūō, -ērē, *to rush forth*, 366

S.

saepīō, -īrē, *to hedge in*, 398
 sāliō, -īrē, *to leap*, 398
 salvē, *hail*, 417
 sancīō, -īrē, *to sanction*, 398
 sāpīō, -ērē, *to be wise*, 368
 sarcīō, -īrē, *to mend*, 398
 sātis dō, -ārē, *to give bail*, 349

scābō, -ērē, to scratch, 376
 scalpō, -ērē, to carve, 375
 scandō, -ērē, to climb, 373
 scātēō, -ērē, to gush, 354
 scindō, -ērē, to cut, 374
 sciō, -īrē, to know, 338
 sciscō, -ērē, to decree, 394
 scribō, -ērē, to write, 375
 sculpō, -ērē, to chisel, 375
 sécō, -ārē, to cut, 347
 sēdēō, -ērē, to sit, 361
 sēnescō, -ērē, to grow old, 394
 sentiō, -īrē, to feel, perceive, 398
 sēpēlīō, -īrē, to bury, 398
 sēquōr, -ī, to follow, 396
 sērō, -ērē, to sow, 388
 sērō, -ērē, to join, 388
 serpō, -ērē, to creep, 375
 sidō, -ērē, to sit down, 374
 silēō, -ērē, to be silent, 353
 sīnō, -ērē, to let, 388
 sistō, -ērē, to stop, 374
 sōlēō, -ērē, to be wont, 363
 solvō, -ērē, to loose, 366
 sōnō, -ārē, to sound, 347
 sorbēō, -ērē, to sip, 353
 sordēō, -ērē, to be dirty, 353
 spargō, -ērē, to scatter, 384
 spēciō, *I see*, 368
 spernō, -ērē, to despise, 388
 splendēō, -ērē, to gleam, 353
 spondēō, -ērē, to pledge, 361
 spūō, -ērē, to spit, 366
 squālēō, -ērē, to be filthy, 354
 stātūō, -ērē, to set, place, 366
 sternō, -ērē, to strew, 388
 sternūō, -ērē, to sneeze, 366
 stertō, -ērē, to snore, 373
 stingūō, *I put out*, 378
 stō, stārē, to stand, 349, 370
 strēpō, -ērē, to make a noise, 376
 strīdēō, -ērē, to whiz, creak, 361

stringō, -ērē, to bind, 379
 strūō, -ērē, to build, 367
 stūdēō, -ērē, to be zealous, 353
 stūpēō, -ērē, to be amazed, 353
 suādēō, -ērē, to advise, 360
 sūbēō, -īrē, to come under, 407
 sūbigō, -ērē, to subdue, 383
 subjīcīō, -ērē, to subject, 368
 subsūm, subessē, to be under, 306
 succensēō, -ērē, to be angry, 353
 succurrō, -ērē, to succor, 387
 suescō, -ērē, to become used, 393
 sūgō, -ērē, to suck, 378
 sum, essē, to be, 303
 sūmō, -ērē, to take, 385
 sūō, -ērē, to sew, 366
 sūperbīō, -īrē, to be proud, 398
 sūpersēdēō, -ērē, to forbear, 361
 sūpersum, sūpēressē, to remain over, 306
 supprīmō, -ērē, to keep back, 389
 (surrīgō) surgō, -ērē, to rise, 378
 suspendō, -ērē, to hang, 371

T.

taedet, *it wearies*, 420
 tangō, -ērē, to touch, 382
 tēgō, -ērē, to cover, 378
 temnō, *I despise*, 385
 tendō, -ērē, to spread, 371
 tēnēō, -ērē, to hold, 358
 tēnērescō, -ērē, to grow tender, 395
 tergēō, -ērē } to wipe, 360, 384
 tergō, -ērē }
 tērō, -ērē, to rub, wear out, 388
 texō, -ērē, to weave, 390
 tīmēō, -ērē, to fear, 353
 tingō (tingūō), -ērē, to stain, 378
 tollō, -ērē, to lift, take away, 389
 tondēō, -ērē, to shear, 361
 tōnō, -ārē, to thunder, 347

torpěō, -ěřě, *to be numb*, 353
 torquěō, -ěřě, *to torture*, 359
 torrěō, -ěřě, *to roast*, 358
 trādō, -ěřě, *to deliver*, 372
 trāhō, -ěřě, *to draw*, 378
 transěō, -īřě, *to pass over*, 407
 trēmō, -ěřě, *to tremble*, 386
 trībŭō, -ěřě, *to confer on*, 366
 trūdō, -ěřě, *to thrust*, 371
 tŭměō, -ěřě, *to swell*, 353
 tundō, -ěřě, *to thump*, 371
 turgěō, -ěřě, *to swell*, 360

U.

ulciscōr, -ī, *to avenge*, 396
 ungō (ungŭō), -ěřě, *to anoint*, 378
 urgěō, -ěřě, *to urge*, 360
 ūrō, -ěřě, *to burn*, 389
 ūtōr, -ī, *to use*, 396

V.

vādō, -ěřě, *to go*, 371
 vālě, *farewell*, 417

věhō, -ěřě, *to carry*, 378
 vellō, -ěřě, *to pluck, pull*, 389
 vendō, -ěřě, *to sell*, 372
 vĕněō, -īřě, *to be for sale*, 408
 vĕnīō, -īřě, *to come*, 398
 vēnumdō, -ārě, *to sell*, 349
 vergō, -ěřě, *to verge*, 384
 verrō, -ěřě, *to sweep*, 389
 vertō, -ěřě, *to turn*, 373
 vescōr, -ī, *to feed upon, eat*, 396
 vĕtō, -ārě, *to forbid*, 347
 vīdĕō, -ěřě, *to see*, 361
 vīgĕō, -ěřě, *to be vigorous*, 353
 vīlescō, -ěřě, *to become vile*, 395
 vīncīō, -īřě, *to bind*, 398
 vīncō, -ěřě, *to conquer*, 383
 vīrĕō, -ěřě, *to be green*, 353
 vīsō, -ěřě, *to visit*, 390
 vīvō, -ěřě, *to live*, 367
 vōlō, vellĕ, *to be willing*, 405
 volvō, -ěřě, *to roll, turn*, 366
 vōmō, -ěřě, *to vomit*, 386
 vōvēō, -ěřě, *to vow*, 357

VOCABULARIES

of all Latin and English words occurring in the Reading-Lessons, Examples, and Exercises, with their special meanings as used in this book.

1. LATIN AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

NOTE. Changeable parts of words are printed in **bold-faced** type, so as to indicate the manner of forming the Genitive, the Gender-endings, and the principal parts of Verbs.

The —, simply added to a noun indicates that the Genitive is like the Nominative.

(m.), (f.), (n.), (pl.) mean: masculine, feminine, neuter, Plural, respectively.

The signs of quantity are given, unless the syllable is long by position, or contains a diphthong (26).

A.

ā } (w. abl.), from, away from, by
āb }
ābēō, -irē, ābīī, ābitūm, to go
away
abjēcō, -ērē, abjēcī, abjectūm, to
throw down
ablūō, -ērē, ablūī, ablūtūm, to
wash (off)
ābōlēō, -ērē, ābōlēvī, ābōlītūm,
to abolish
absens, -tis, absent
absolvō, -ērē, absolvī, absolūtūm,
to acquit
abstinentiā, -ae (f.), abstinence
absūm, ābessē, āfūī, to be absent, to be
away
absūmō, -ērē, absumpsī, absump-
tūm, to use up; absūmērē āliquēm,
to carry off; incendīō absūmērē, to de-
stroy by fire
accēdō, -ērē, accessī, accessūm,
to go near
accidō, -ērē, accidī, (no sup.), to occur
accendō, -ērē, accendī, accensūm,
to kindle
accipīō, -ērē, accēpī, acceptūm,
to receive
accūsātōr, -ōris (m.), an accuser
accūsō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
accuse

ācescō, -ērē, ācūī, (no sup.), to turn
sour
ācīēs, -eī (f.), a battle, line of battle
ācūō, -ērē, ācūī, ācūtūm, to sharpen,
whet
ācūs, -ūs (f.), a needle; acu pingere,
to embroider
ād (w. acc.), at, to
ādēō, so
ādhibēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to
apply, use, employ
adhortōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to ex-
hort
ādhiūc, hitherto, still, as yet, up to this
day (time)
ādīpiscōr, -ī, ādeptūs sūm, to obtain
ādītūs, -ūs (m.), entrance
adjūvō, -ārē, adjūvī, adjūtūm, to
help, assist; Part. Fut. adjūvātūrūs,
adjūtūrūs
administrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm,
to govern
admīrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to ad-
miire
admittō, -ērē, admīsī, admissūm,
to admit
admōdūm, in a high degree, very
admōnēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to ad-
monish
ādōlēō, -ērē, ādōlēvī, ādultūm,
to grow up

ādōlescens, -tīs (m.), *see* ādūlescens
 adōriōr, -īrī, ādortūs sūm, *to attack*
 adspectūs, -ūs (m.), *a sight*
 adsūm, ādessē, adfūi, *to be present, to side with*
 ādūlescens, -tīs (m.), *a youth, a young man*
 adversūs, -ā, -ūm, *adverse; rēs adversae, adversity*
 aedificō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to build*
 Aedūi, -ōrūm (pl. m.), *the Aedui, a tribe in Gaul*
 aegrōtans, -tīs, *diseased*
 aegrōtūs, -ā, -ūm, *sick*
 Aegyptiūs, -ī, (m.), *an Egyptian*
 Aegyptiūs, -ī (f.), *Egypt*
 aenigmā, -tīs (n.), *a riddle, an enigma*
 aequō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to level*
 aequūs, -ā, -ūm, *level, even; fair*
 āēr, āērīs (m.), *the air*
 aerārīūm, -ī (n.), *a treasury*
 aes, aerīs (n.), *brass, copper*
 aestās, -ātīs (f.), *the summer*
 aetās, -ātīs (f.), *an age*
 aeternitās, -ātīs (f.), *eternity*
 aeternūs, -ā, -ūm, *eternal*
 Aethiops, -ōpis (m.), *an Ethiopian*
 affērō, -rē, attūli, allātūm, *to afford; ūsūm afferrē, to do service; commōdā afferrē, to afford advantages*
 Āfricā, -ae (f.), *Africa*
 āgēr, -rī (m.), *a field*
 Agēsilāūs, -ī (m.), *Agésilas, one of the Spartan kings*
 āgō, -ērē, ēgi, actūm, *to do, act*
 agrīcōlā, -ae (m.), *a farmer*
 agrīcultūrā, -ae (f.), *agriculture*
 ājō, *I say, say yes, affirm*
 ālā, -ae (f.), *a wing*
 ālaudā, -ae (f.), *a lark*
 Alcibiādēs, -īs (m.), *Alcibiades, an Athenian general*
 ālēā, -ae (f.), *a die*
 Alexandēr, -rī (m.), *Alexander*
 ālīenūs, -ā, -ūm, *of others*
 ālīquandō, *some time, at some time*
 ālītēr, *otherwise*
 āliūs, -ā, -ūd, *other, another*

ālō, -ērē, ālūi, ālītūm or altūm, *to nourish, feed*
 Alpēs, -iūm (pl. f.), *the Alps*
 altūs, -ā, -ūm, *high*
 āmārītūdō, -īnis (f.), *bitterness*
 āmārūs, -ā, -ūm, *bitter*
 ambūlō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to take a walk, to walk*
 āmentīā, -ae (f.), *madness*
 Āmēricā, -ae, (f.), *America*
 āmicūtā, -ae, (f.), *friendship*
 āmicūs, -ī (m.), *a friend*
 āmittō, -ērē, āmisi, āmissūm, *to lose*
 āmō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to love*
 amplūs, *more*
 ānimāl, -ālīs (n.), *an animal*
 ānimans, -tīs (m., f. & n.), *a living being*
 ānimūs, -ī (m.), *the mind, soul*
 annuntīō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to announce*
 annūs, -ī (m.), *a year; in annūm, for one year*
 annūs, -ā, -ūm, *yearly*
 ansēr, -īs (m.), *a goose*
 antē (w. acc.), *before*
 antēā, *before (that), formerly*
 antēpōnō, -ērē, antēpōsūi, antēpōsitūm, *to prefer*
 antēriōr, -ūs, *anterior; pes anterior, forepaw*
 antīquītās, -ātīs (f.), *antiquity*
 antīquūs, -ā, -ūm, *old, ancient*
 Antōnīūs, -ī (m.), *Anthony*
 ānūlūs, -ī (m.), *a finger-ring*
 āpēr, -rī (m.), *a wild boar*
 āpēriō, -irē, āpēriūi, āpertūm, *to open*
 āpis, - (f.), *a bee*
 appellō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to name, call*
 Appiūs, -ā, -ūm, *Appian; viā Appiā, the Appian way from ancient Rome to Brundisium*
 applicō, -ārē, -ūi, (-āvi), -ītūm, (-ātūm), *to apply*
 aptūs, -ā, -ūm ād, *adapted*
 āpūd (w. acc.), *among, with, in the eyes of, near; apud parentes, in the eyes of the parents*

ăquă, -ae (f.), *water*; ăquă mărînă, *sea-water*

ăquîlă, -ae, (f.), *an eagle*

ăquôs, -us, -ă, -um, *moist*

ărănă, -ae (f.), *a spider*

ărătrum, -i (n.), *a plow*

arbitrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to regard, consider*

arbōr, -īs (f.), *a tree*

arceō, -erē, -uī, (no sup.), *to keep off, restrain*

arcessō, -erē, arcessivī, arcessitum, *to summon*

arescō, -erē, ārui, (no sup.), *to (become) dry* [nīus

Arganthōnūs, -ī (m.), *king Argantho-*

argentum, -ī (n.), *silver*; argentum vivum, *quicksilver*

arguō, -erē, argui, argutum, *to charge with*

Aristidēs, -īs (m.), *Aristides, renowned for his integrity*

Aristippus, -ī (m.), *Aristippus, a philosopher*

Aristotēlēs, -īs (m.), *Aristotle, teacher of Alexander*

armă, -orūm (pl. n.), *arms, weapons*

ars, -tis (f.), *an art*

Asiă, -ae (f.), *Asia*

ăsīnūs, -ī (m.), *an ass*

aspēr, -ă, -um, *rough*

assidūus, -ă, -um, *constant*

assuescō, -erē, assuevi, assuetum, *to be accustomed*

ăt, *but, however*

Āthēnae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *Athens*

Āthēniēnsīs, - (m.), *an Athenian*

Atlantīcūs, -ă, -um, *Atlantic*

atquē, *and*

attentē, *attentively*

attentūs, -ă, -um, *attentive*

auctōr, -ōris (m.), *an author*

autumnūs, -ī (m.), *the autumn*

audiō, -irē, -ivī, -itum, *to hear*

auditūs, -ūs (m.), *hearing, the organ of hearing*

auferō, -rē, abstulī, ablātum, *to carry away*

augēō, -erē, auxi, auctum, *to increase*

Augustus, -ī (m.), *Augustus, the first emperor of Rome*

aulă, -ae (f.), *a court*

aurēs, -ă, -um, *of gold, golden*

aurīs, - (f.), *the ear*

aurum, -ī (n.), *gold*

aut, or; aut. .aut, *either. .or*

autem (follows the first word in the sentence or clause), *but, yet*

autumnūs, -ī (m.), *autumn*

auxiliūm, -ī (n.), *help, assistance*

ăvārītiă, -ae (f.), *avarice*

ăvārūs, -ă, -um, *avaricious*; ăvārūs -ī (m.), *a miser*

ăvis, - (f.), *a bird*

ăvōlō, -ărē, -ăvi, -ătum, *to fly away*

ăvūs, -ī (m.), *a grandfather*

B.

bēātūs, -ă, -um, *blessed*

bellum, -ī (n.), *war*

bēnē, *well*

bēnēficiūm, -ī (n.), *a benefit*

bēnēficiūs, -ă, -um, *beneficent*

bēnēvōlentīă, -ae (f.), *favor*

bestiă, -ae (f.), *a beast*

bestiolă, -ae (f.), *a small animal*

bībō, -erē, bībi, (bībītum), *to drink*

bīs, *twice*

blandiōr, -irī, -itūs sūm, *to flatter*

bōnă, -orūm (pl. n.), *blessings; goods*

bōnūs, -ă, -um, *good*

brassică, -ae (f.), *cabbage*

brēvis, -ē, *short*

Brītanīă, -ae (f.), *(Great) Britain*

Brītanūs, -ī (m.), *a Briton*

C.

cădō, -erē, cēcīdī, cāsūm, *to fall*

caecūs, -ă, -um, *blind*

caedō, -erē, cēcīdī, caesūm, *to beat*

caelītūs, *from heaven*

caelum, -ī (n.), *heaven, the sky*

Caesăr, -īs (m.), *Caesar*

călămītăs, -ătīs (f.), *calamity, misfortune*

Căliforniă, -ae (f.), *California*

călōr, -ōris (m.), *heat*

cāmēlūs, -ī (m.), a camel
 cānālīs, - (m.), a channel, canal
 cānīs, - (m.), a dog
 cānō, -ērē, cēcīnī, cantūm, to sing
 cantō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to sing
 cantūs, -ūs (m.), singing, a song
 cāpiō, -ērē, cēpi, captūm, to take,
 catch
 cāprēā, -ae (f.), a (wild) goat
 captivūs, -ā, -ūm, captive
 cārō, carnīs (f.), meat, flesh
 Cārōlūs, -ī (m.), Charles; Cārōlūs
 Magnūs, Charlemagne
 carpō, -ērē, carpsī, carptūm, to
 pluck
 Carthāgīniēnsīs, -ē, Carthaginian
 Carthāgō, -īnīs (f.), Carthage
 cārūs, -ā, -ūm, dear
 castōr, -ōrīs (m.), a beaver
 castrā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), a military
 camp
 cāsū, by chance
 cātēnā, -ae (f.), a chain
 Cātīlinā, -ae (m.), Catiline
 Cātō, -ōnīs (m.), Cato; Cātō mājōr,
 Cato the elder
 causā, -ae (f.), a cause; causā (abl.)
 on account, in consequence of
 cautūs, -ā, -ūm, cautious
 cēdō, -ērē, cessī, cessūm, to yield,
 to glide away
 cēlēbēr, -rīs, -rē, famous
 cēlēr, -īs, -ē, swift, fast
 cēlērītēr, fast, quickly
 cēnā, -ae (f.), dinner, meal
 centūm, a hundred
 cērāsūm, -ī (n.), a cherry
 cernō, -ērē, (crēvi, crētūm), to see
 certē, to be sure
 certūs, -ā, -ūm, certain
 cervūs, -ī (m.), a stag
 cibūs, -ī (m.), food
 Cicerō, -ōnīs (m.), Cicero
 cīcōnīā, -ae (f.), a stork
 Cīncinnātūs, -ī (m.), Cincinnatus
 cingō, -ērē, cinxī, cinctūm, to
 gird, to surround
 cīnīs, -ērīs (m.), ashes
 circumfundō, -ērē, circumfūdī, cir-
 cūfūsūm, to surround

cītūs, sooner, more quickly
 cītō, soon, quickly
 cīvīlīs, -ē, civil
 cīvīs, - (m.), a citizen
 cīvī.ās, -ātīs (f.), a state, citizen-
 ship
 clārūs, -ā, -ūm, famous
 classīs, - (f.), a fleet; a class
 coctūs, -ā, -ūm, baked
 coelum see caelum
 coepī, -issē, coeptūm, to have
 begun
 cōēre cō, -ērē, -ūi, -ītūm, to re-
 strain
 coetūs, -ūs (m.), company
 cōgītō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 think
 cognoscō, -ērē, cognōvi, cognītūm,
 to know
 cōgō, -ērē, cōēgī, cōactūm, to
 compel
 collōquīūm, -ī (n.), a conversation
 cōlō, -ērē, cōlūi, cultūm, to cul-
 tivate; agrūm cōlērē, to till the field;
 virtūtē cōlērē, to practice virtue
 cōlōnūs, -ī (m.), a colonist
 cōlōr, -ōrīs (m.), color
 cōlumbā, -ae (f.), a dove
 combūrō, -ērē, combussī, combu-
 stūm, to burn (wholly)
 cōmēdō, -ērē, cōmēdī, cōmēsūm,
 to eat (up)
 cōmētēs, -ae (m.), a comet
 commendātīō, -ōnīs (f.), a recom-
 mendation
 commentārīūs, -ī (m.), a commentary
 commōdītās, -ātīs (f.), comfort
 commōdūm, -ī (n.), advantage; com-
 mōdā afferē, to afford advantages
 commōdūm (adv.), just
 commōrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to abide
 communīs, -ē, common
 comparō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 provide; to compare
 compescō, -ērē, compescūi, (no sup.),
 to restrain
 complectōr, -ī, complexūs sūm, to
 embrace
 comportō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 collect

conclūdō, -ērē, conclūsī, conclūsūm, to shut up
 concordīā, -ae (f.), concord
 condemnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to condemn
 condīō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, to season, embalm
 condō, -ērē, condīdī, conditūm, to found; to hide
 confitēōr, -ērī, confessūs sūm, to confess
 congruō, -ērē, congruī, (no sup.), to agree
 cōnōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to try, venture
 conscientīā, -ae (f.), conscience
 consciscō, -ērē, conscivī, conscitūm, to bring upon; mortēm sibi consciscērē, to bring death upon one's self
 consiliūm, -ī (n.), advice, counsel
 consōlōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to comfort
 constitūō, -ērē, constitūī, constitūtūm, to determine
 constō, -ārē, constitī, (no sup.), to consist
 consuētūdō, -inīs (f.), intercourse
 consūl, -īs (m.), a consul
 consumō, -ērē, consumpsī, consumptūm, to consume, wear away
 contemnō, -ērē, contempsī, contemptūm, to despise
 contemptūs, -ūs (m.), contempt
 contingīt, it happens
 continuūs, -ā, -ūm, continuous
 contrā (w. acc.), against
 contrāhō, -ērē, contraxī, contractūm, to contract
 contribūō, -ērē, contribūī, contribūtūm, to contribute
 contumeliā, -ae (f.), a contumely
 convalescō, -ērē, convālūī, (convālītūm), to recover
 convēnit, it is fit
 convivīum, -ī (n.), a feast
 cōpiā, -ae (f.), abundance, plenty
 cōr, cordīs (n.), the heart
 Cōrinthūs, -ī (f.), the city of Corinth
 Cornēliūs Nēpōs, -ī -ōtis (m.), Cornelius Nepos, a Roman historian

cōrōnā, -ae (f.), a crown
 corpūs, -ōris (n.), a body
 corrīgō, -ērē, correxi, correctūm, to correct
 corrupō, -ērē, corrupī, corruptūm, to corrupt
 cōruscō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to glitter
 cōs, cōtis (f.), a grindstone, whetstone
 cōtidīe } daily, every day. Written also:
 cottidīe } quōtidīe
 crās, to-morrow
 crastinūs, -ā, -ūm, of to-morrow;
 dīes crastinūs, (the day of) to-morrow
 crēbēr, -rā, -rūm, frequent
 crēdō, -ērē, crēdidī, crēditūm, to believe, trust
 crēdūlūs, -ā, -ūm, credulous
 crēō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to create, elect
 crēpō, -ārē, crēpūī, crēpitūm, to creak
 crescō, -ērē, crēvī, crētūm, to increase
 crudēlis, -ē, cruel
 cūbīlē, -īs (n.), a bed
 cūbō, -ārē, -ūī, -itūm, to lie (down)
 cultēr, -rī (m.), a knife
 cūm (w. abl.), with
 cūm (conjunct.), when
 cunctūs, -ā, -ūm, the whole; (pl.) cunctī, -ae, -ā, all together
 cūpīditās, -ātīs (f.), passion
 cūpiō, -ērē, cūpivī, cūpitūm, to desire
 cuprūm, -ī (n.), copper
 cūr, why
 cūrā, -ae (f.), care
 cūrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to attend to
 currō, -ērē, cūcurrī, cursūm, to run
 cursūs, -ūs (m.), a course, running
 custōdiō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, to guard, watch
 custōs, -ōdis (m.), a guard, custodian
 Cūrūs, -ī (m.), Cyrus

D.

damnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
condemn, find guilty
damnūm, -ī (n.), damage
Dānībīūs, -ī (m.), the Danube
Dārēūs, -ī (m.), Dareus, a Persian
king
dē (w. abl.), on, concerning, about
debēō, -ērē, -ūi, -itūm, to owe,
I ought, must
dēcēm, ten
dēcernō, -ērē, dēcērēvi, dēcērētūm,
to determine
dēcēt, it becomes; dēcūit, dēcērē
dēcīdō, -ērē, dēcīdī, dēcīsūm, to
cut down
dēcīpīō, -ērē, dēcēpī, dēcēptūm,
to deceive
dēcōrūs, -ā, -ūm, glorious
dēcrescō, -ērē, dēcērēvi, dēcērētūm,
to decrease
dēdēcēt, it is unbecoming; dēdēcūit,
dēdēcērē
dēfēcīō, -ōnis (f.), an eclipse
dēfendō, -ērē, dēfendī, dēfensūm,
to defend
dēindē, then, afterwards
dēlectō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
delight
dēlēō, dēlēērē, dēlēvi, dēlētūm,
to destroy
dēlibērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
deliberate
Delphīcūs, -ā, -ūm, Delphic, of Del-
phi
dēmētō, -ērē, dēmessūi, dēmes-
sūm, to reap
Dēmōsthēēs, -īs (m.), Demosthenes
dēnīquē, finally, in fine
dērīdēcō, -ērē, dērīsī, dērīsūm, to
laugh at
descendō, -ērē, descendī, descen-
sūm, to come down
dēsēcō, -ārē, dēsēcūi, dēsēctūm,
to cut down
dēsērō, -ērē, dēsērūi, dēsertūm,
to desert
dēsērtā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), deserts
dēsīnō, -ērē, dēsīvi & dēsīi, dēsī-
tūm, to cease

dēsūm, dēessē, dēfūi, to be wanting, fail,
forsake; mīhī dēest pēcūnā, I am in
want of money
dētēgō, -ērē, dētēxi, dētēctūm,
to discover
dētērrēō, -ērē, -ūi, -itūm, to
deter
dēūs, -ī (m.), a god; Dēūs, God
dextēr, dext(ē)rā, dext(ē)rūm,
right
dicō, -ērē, dixī, dictūm, to say,
speak, tell, call
dictō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to dic-
tate
dīēs, -ēi (m. & f. in the sing., m. in the
plur.), a day
diffīcīlis, -ē, difficult, hard
diffīdō, -ērē, diffīsūs sūm, to distrust
diffītēōr, -ērī, (no perf.), to disown
dīlīgēns, -tis, diligent, careful
dīlīgētēr, carefully
dīlīgētīā, -ae, (f.), diligence
dīlīgō, -ērē, dīlēxi, dīlectūm, to
love
dīmīcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
fight
Dīōgēnēs, -īs (m.), Diogenes, the philo-
sopher of Sinope
Dīōnysīūs, -ī (m.), Dionysius, tyrant
of Syracuse
dīrīgō, -ērē, dīrēxi, dīrēctūm, to
direct
dīrūō, -ērē, dīrūi, dīrūtūm, to
destroy
discēdō, -ērē, discēssi, discēssūm,
to leave
discerpō, -ērē, discerpsi, discerp-
tūm, to tear asunder
discīpūlūs, -ī (m.), a pupil, scholar
discō, -ērē, dīdīcī, (no sup.), to
learn
discordīā, -ae (f.), discord
discrēpō, -ārē, -ūi, -itūm, to dis-
agree
dispūtō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
reason
dissērō, -ērē, dissērūi, dissertūm,
to discourse
dissolvō, -ērē, dissolvī, dissolūtūm,
to dissolve

distribūō, -ērē, distribūī, distribū-
tūm, to distribute

dīū, for a long time, long

diversūs, -ā, -ūm, different

dīvēs, -ītīs, rich

dīvīdō, -ērē, dīvīsī, dīvīsūm, to
divide, separate

dīvinītus, divinely

dīvinūs, -ā, -ūm, divine

dīvītiāe, -ārūm (pl. f.), riches

dīvūm, -ī (n.), the sky; sub dīvō, in
the open air

dō, -ārē, dēdī, dātūm, to give

dōcēō, -ērē, dōcūī, doctūm, to
teach

doctrīnā, -ae (f.), learning, instruction

doctūs, -ā, -ūm, learned

dōlīūm, -ī (n.), a tub

dōlōr, -ōrīs (m.), pain, sorrow

dōmīciliūm, -ī (n.), a home

dōmīnōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to rule

dōmīnūs, -ī (m.), a master

dōmō, -ārē, dōmūī, dōmītūm, to
tame

dōmūs, -ūs (f.), a house; dōmī, at home;

dōmūm, home; dōmō, from home

dōnēc, as long as, while

dōnūm, -ī (n.), a gift, present

dormīō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, to
sleep

dūcō, -ērē, duxī, ductūm, to lead

dulcīs, -ē, sweet (to the taste)

dūm, while, as long as

Dumnōrix, -īgīs (m.), Dumnorix

dūō, -ae, -ō, two

E.

ē (w. abl. and only before consonants),
from, of, out of

ēbrīētās, -ātīs (f.) drunkenness

eclipsīs, - (f.), an eclipse

ēdiscō, -ērē, ēdīdīcī, (no sup.), to
learn by heart

ēdō, -ērē, ēdī, ēsūm, to eat

ēdō, -ērē, ēdīdī, ēdītūm, to
publish

ēdūcō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
bring up, educate

ēdūcō, -ērē, ēduxī, ēductūm, to
lead out, to turn out

effērō, -rē, extūlī, ēlātūm, to
carry out; to bear to the grave, bury;

fructūs efferrē, to produce a crop

efficiō, -ērē, effēcī, effectūm, to
form

effōdīō, -ērē, effōdī, effossūm, to
dig out

effundō, -ērē, effūdī, effūsūm, to
pour out; sē effundērē, to empty

ēgēnūs, -ā, -ūm, needy

ēlēgantēr, elegantly

ēlēphantūs, -ī (m.), an elephant

ēlēphās, -antīs (m.), an elephant

ēlōquentiūs, more eloquently

ēmīcō, -ārē, ēmīcūī, (no sup.), to
shine forth

ēmīnēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), to be
prominent

ēmō, -ērē, ēmī, emptūm, to buy

ēnīm, for

ēō, īrē, īvī, ītūm, to go

eō, thither

Epāmīnondās, -ae (m.), Epaminondas

ēpistōlā, -ae } (f.), a letter

ēpistulā, -ae }

ēquēs, -ītīs (m.), a rider, horseman,
horse-soldier

ēquītō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to ride

ēquūs, -ī (m.), a horse

ergā (w. acc.), toward, unto

ergō, therefore, consequently

errō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to err, to
be mistaken

ērūbescō, -ērē, ērūbūī, (no sup.), to
blush, feel ashamed

ērūdīō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, to in-
struct

ērūdō, -ērē, ērūī, ērūtūm, to dig out

ēt, and; ēt. .ēt, both. .and

ētām, also, even

ētsī, although, though

Euphrātēs, -īs (m.), the river Eu-
phrates

Eurōpā, -ae (f.), Europe

ēvertō, -ērē, ēvertī, ēversūm, to
overthrow

ēvōlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to fly up

ēvōmō, -ērē, ēvōmūī, ēvōmītūm,
to vomit up

ex (w. abl.), from, of, out of

excūsō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to excuse
 excūtīō, -ērē, excussī, excussūm, to shake off
 exemplūm, -ī (n.), an example
 exercēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to exercise, practice
 exercitātīō, -ōnīs (f.), practice, exercise
 exercitūs, -ūs (m.), an army
 expellō, -ērē, expulī, expulsūm, to drive away, to expel
 expēiōr, -irī, expertūs sūm, to try, experience
 explicō, -ārē, -āvī, -ūī, -ātūm, -ītūm, to unfold
 exsiliūm, -ī (n.), exile
 exspectō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to expect, wait
 exstinguō, -ērē, exstinxī, exstinctūm, to put out; exstinguī, to die out
 exstrūō, -ērē, exstruxī, exstructūm, to construct
 extrā (w. acc.), without
 extrēmūs, -ā, -ūm, last
 exūō, -ērē, exūī, exūtūm, to put off, break off

F.

fācilē, easily
 fācilūs, more easily
 fācīnūs, -ōrīs (n.), a crime
 fāciō, -ērē, fecī, factūm, to make
 factūm, -ī (n.), a deed
 falcō, -ōnīs (m.), the hawk
 fallō, -ērē, fēfellī, falsūm, to cheat, deceive
 falsō, falsely
 falx, -cīs (f.), a sickle
 fāmā, -ae (f.), public opinion; bona fama, a good name
 fāmēs, -īs (f.), hunger
 fāmiliā, -ae (f.), a family
 fāmiliārītās, -ātīs (f.), familiarity
 fātēōr, -ērī, fassūs sūm, to confess
 fātūm, -ī (n.), fate
 faucēs, -iūm (pl. f.), the throat
 fāvēō, -ērē, fāvī, fātūm, to favor

fēlicitās, -ātīs (f.), happiness
 fēlicitēr, happily
 fēlīs, - (f.), a cat
 fēlix, -icīs, happy
 fēmīnā, -ae (f.), a female, woman
 fēiā, -ae (f.), a wild beast (bestīa understood)
 fērē, almost; nullūs fērē, hardly any
 fēriō, -irē, (no perf. & sup.), to strike
 fērō, -rē, tūlī, lātūm, to bear, carry
 ferrēūs, -ā, -ūm, of iron, iron (adj.)
 fidelīs, -ē, faithful
 fidō, -ērē, fisūs sūm, to trust
 fidūs, -ā, -ūm, faithful
 filiōlūs, -ī (m.), a little son
 filiūs, -ī (m.), a son
 findō, -ērē, fidī, fisūm, to cleave
 finīō, -irē, -ivī, -ītūm, to finish
 finīs, - (m.), limit; finēs, -iūm, (pl. m.), borders
 fiō, fierī, factūs sūm, to become, happen, be made
 firmūs, -ā, -ūm, strong
 flāgitūm, -ī (n.), a shameful deed
 flēō, -ērē, flēvī, flētūm, to weep
 flexūsūs, -ā, -ūm, crooked
 flōiēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), to blossom
 flōs, -ōrīs (m.), a flower
 flūmēn, -inīs (n.), a river
 flūō, -ērē, fluxī, fluxūm, to flow
 flūvīūs, -ī (m.), a river
 fōdiō, -ērē, fōdī, fossūm, to dig
 fōliūm, -ī (n.), a leaf
 fōrēm, I should be
 fōrīs, from home
 formicā, -ae (f.), an ant
 fortīs, -ē, brave; fortēs, -iūm, the brave
 fortissimē, very bravely
 fortitēr, bravely
 fortitūdō, -inīs (f.), bravery
 fortūs, more bravely
 fortunā, -ae (f.), fortune
 fōrūm, -ī (n.), the forum, market
 fōvēā, -ae (f.), a pit
 frangō, -ērē, frēgī, fractūm, to break

frātēr, -rīs (m.), a brother
frēquentō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
frequent, go to
frīcō, -ārē, frīcūī, frīcātūm, fric-
tūm, to rub
frīgūs, -ōrīs (n.), cold
fructūs, -ūs (m.), fruit; a crop
frūgīfēr, -ā, -ūm, fruitful
frūmentūm, -ī (n.), corn
frūōr, -ī, frūītūs & fructūs sūm,
to enjoy
frustrā, in vain
(frux, frūgīs), usually pl.: frūgēs, -ūm
(f.), fruit
fūcūs, -ī (m.), a drone
fūgā, -ae (f.), a flight
fūgiō, -ērē, fūgī, fūgītūm, to flee
or fly, avoid
fūgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to put
to flight
fūlgūr -īs (n.), lightning
fulmīnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
lighten
fūnicūlūs, -ī (m.), a rope
fūr, -īs (m.), a thief
fūrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to steal
fustīs, - (m.), a club
fūtūrūs, -ā, -ūm, coming

G.

Galliā, -ae (f.), Gaul
gaudīūm, -ī (n.), joy
gens, -tīs (f.), a tribe, nation
gēnūs, -ērīs (n.), a kind, race; ānī-
mālīūm gēnūs, a class of animals
Germānīā, -ae (f.), Germany
Germānūs, -ī (m.), a German
gērō, -ērē, gessī, gestūm, to carry
on
gignō, -ērē, gēnūī, gēnītūm, to
bring forth
glāciēs, -ēī (f.), ice
glādiūs, -ī (m.), a sword
glans, -dis (f.), an acorn
glōrīā, -ae (f.), glory
glōrīōsūs, -ā, -ūm, glorious
grādīōr, -ī, gressūs sūm, to step
Graeciā, -ae (f.), Greece
Graecūs, -ā, -ūm, Greek
grammātīcē, -ēs (f.), a grammar

grammaticūs, -ā, -ūm, gram-
matical; liber grammaticus, a gram-
mar
grātīā, -ae, (f.), thanks; grātīae,
-ārūm (pl. f.), thanks
grātīōsūs, -ā, -ūm, liked
grātūs, -ā, -ūm, pleasing; thankful
grāvīs, -ē, heavy
grēgātūm, in herds
grex, grēgīs (m.), a flock
gubernātōr, -ōrīs (m.), a pilot

H.

hābēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to
have; orātīōnēm hābērē, to deliver a
speech
hābītō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
dwell
Hādriānūs, -ī (m.), the emperor Ha-
drian
haerēō, -ērē, haesī, haesūm, to
stick
Hannībāl, -īs (m.), Hannibal, a Car-
thaginian general
hauriō, -irē, hausī, haustūm, to
draw
Hēbraeūs, -ī (m.), a Hebrew
Herculānēūm, -ī (n.), Herculaneum.
a town of Campania
hērī, yesterday
hīc, haec, hōc, this (of mine)
hīems, hīēmīs (f.), winter
hīlārīs, -ē, cheerful
hīrundō, -īnīs (f.), a swallow
Hīspānīā, -ae (f.), Spain
histōrīā, -ae (f.), a story
hōdīē, to-day
hōmō, -īnīs (m.), man; hōmīnēs (pl.
(m.)) people
hōnestūs, -ā, -ūm, honorable,
honest
hōnōr, -ōrīs (m.), an honor
hōrā, -ae (f.), an hour
horrēūm, -ī (n.), a barn
hortōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to exhort
hortūs, -ī (m.), a garden
hostīs, - (m.), an enemy
hūc, hūther
hūmānūs, -ā, -ūm, human

I.

Ibi, *there*
 idcirco, *for this reason, therefore*
 idēm, eādēm, idēm, *the same*
 idōnēūs, -ā, -ūm, *suitable*
 Igitūr, *therefore*
 ignāvia, -ae (f.), *indolence*
 ignāvūs, -ī (m.), *a coward*
 ignāvūs, -ā, -ūm, *idle; sluggard*
 ignīs, - (m.), *fire*
 ignōbīlis, -ē, *unknown; of metals, base*
 ignōtūs, -ā, -ūm, *unknown*
 illē, illā, illūd, *that (yonder)*
 illustrīs, -ē, *illustrious*
 illustrō, -ārē, -āvi, ātūm, *to il-
luminatē*
 Imītōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to imitate*
 immērītō, *unjustly*
 immīnēō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), *to
threaten*
 immortālītās, -ātīs (f.), *immortality*
 impār, -ārīs, *unequal*
 impātientīā, -ae (f.), *impatience*
 impēdiō, -irē, -īvi, -ītūm, *to
hinder, postpone*
 impērātōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a general,
commander; an emperor*
 impēriūm, -ī (n.), *empire*
 impiētās, -ātīs (f.), *impiety*
 implēō, -ērē, implēvi, implētūm, *to
fill, fill up*
 implicō, -ārē, implicūi, implici-
tūm, *to involve*
 implōrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to
implore*
 imprōbūs, -ā, -ūm, *bad, wicked*
 imprōvisūs, -ā, -ūm, *unforeseen,
unexpected*
 impūdēns, -tīs, *impudent*
 impūnē, *with impunity*
 In (w. acc.), *into; (w. abl.), in, on*
 incendiūm, -ī (n.), *a fire*
 incertūs, -ā, -ūm, *uncertain*
 incidēō, -ērē, incidi, (no sup.), *to fall
into*
 incidō, -ērē, incidi, incisūm, *to en-
grave*
 incipīō, -ērē, incēpi, inceptūm, *to
begin*
 incolā, -ae (m.), *an inhabitant*

incolō, -ērē, incolūi, incultūm, *to
inhabit*
 increpō, -ārē, increpūi, increpi-
tūm, *to scold*
 indē, *thence*
 Indīā, -ae (f.), *India*
 indīgēō, -ērē, -ūi, (no sup.), *to need,
to be in want*
 indignūs, -ā, -ūm, *unworthy*
 indulgēō, -ērē, indulsi, indultūm, *to
indulge, give way*
 indūō, -ērē, indūi, indūtūm, *to
put on, assume*
 Inēō, -irē, Inīi, Inītūm, *to go
into, begin*
 Inermīs, -ē, *unarmed*
 Inertiā, -ae (f.), *laziness*
 infērīōr, -ūs, *inferior, lower*
 infērō, -rē, intūli, illātūm, *to
carry into; bellūm inferrē ālicūi, to
wage war upon somebody; damnūm
infrē, to occasion, cause damage*
 infundō, -ērē, infūdī, infūsūm, *to
pour into*
 ingēniūm, -ī (n.), *intellect*
 ingens, -tīs, *immense*
 ingēnūē, *frankly*
 ingrātūs, -ā, -ūm, *ungrateful*
 ingredīōr, -ī, ingressūs sūm, *to
march*
 inhābitō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to
inhabit, occupy*
 Inimicūs, -ī (m.), *an enemy*
 Inītiūm, -ī (n.), *a beginning; Inītiō,
in the beginning*
 injūrīā, -ae (f.), *an injury, wrong*
 innōcens, -tīs, *innocent*
 innūmērūs, -ā, -ūm, *numberless*
 inprimīs, *chiefly*
 inquām, *I say, quoth I*
 insērō, -ērē, insērūi, insertūm, *to
insert*
 insigniō, -irē, -īvi, -ītūm, *to dis-
tinguish*
 insōlītūs, -ā, -ūm, *uncommon*
 inspiciō, -ērē, inspexī, inspectūm, *to
examine*
 instītūō, -ērē, instītūi, instītūtūm, *to
establish, ordain*
 insulā, -ae (f.), *an island*

insūm, īnessē, infūi, *to be in*
 intellēgō, -ērē, intellexī, intellec-
 tūm, *to understand*
 intēr (w. acc.), among; intēr sē, among
 themselves, with each other, one an-
 other
 intercālārīs, -ē, intercalary; annūs in-
 tercālārīs, leap-year
 interdīu, *in day-time, by day*
 interdūm, *sometimes*
 intērēō, -irē, intērīi, intērītūm,
to perish
 interficiō, -ērē, interfēcī, interfec-
 tūm, *to kill*
 interrōgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
ask
 intersūm, intēressē, interfūi, *to take part*
in
 intrā (w. acc.), *within*
 intrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
enter
 intūēōr, -ērī, -ītūs sūm, *to look*
at, behold
 invēnīō, -irē, invēnī, inventūm,
to find (out), invent
 invīdiā, -ae (f.), *envy*
 invīūs, -ā, -ūm, *impassable*
 ipsē, -ā, -ūm, *himself, herself, itself;*
very
 irā, -ae (f.), *anger*
 irācundiā, -ae (f.), *passion*
 irascōr, -ī, irātūs sūm, *to grow angry*
 īs, ēā, īd, *that; he, she, it*
 istē, -ā, -ūd, *that (of yours)*
 itā, *so, in this way*
 itālīā, -ae (f.), *Italy*
 itāquē, *therefore*
 itēm, *likewise*
 itēr, itīnērīs (n.), *a journey, way*
 itērūm, *a second time, again; itērūm*
atquē itērūm, again and again

J.

jāciō, -ērē, jēcī, jactūm, *to throw,*
cast
 jā, *already; jā dūdūm, a long time*
 jūbēō, -ērē, jussī, jussūm, *to order*
 jūcundē, *deliciously*
 jūcundūs, -ā, -ūm, *pleasant*
 jūdēx, -īcīs (m.), *a judge*

jūdicō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
judge
 jurgīōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *quarrelsome*
 jūs, jūris (n.), *right, law; jūs cīvilē,*
civil law; jūrē, with justice
 jussū, *by order*
 justitiā, -ae (f.), *justice*
 justūs, -ā, -ūm, *just*
 jūvāt, *it delights*
 jūvēnīs, - (m.), *a youth*
 jūvēnīs (without n.), *young*
 jūventūs, -ūtīs (f.), *youth*
 jūvō, -ārē, jūvī, jūtūm, *to assist,*
help; Part. Fut.: jūvātūrūs

L.

lābōr, -ōris (m.), *labor, work*
 lābōrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to work*
 Lācēdaemōnīūs, -ī (m.), *a Lacedae-*
monian
 lācrīmā, -ae (f.), *a tear*
 lācūs, -ūs (m.), *a lake*
 laetitiā, -ae (f.), *joy, delight*
 laetōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to rejoice*
 laetūs, -ā, -ūm, *joyful, cheerful*
 lānā, -ae (f.), *wool*
 lāpis, -īdis (m.), *a stone*
 largiōr, -irī, -ītūs sūm, *to bestow,*
give bountifully
 lātēō, -ērē, -ūi, -ītūm, *to be con-*
cealed
 lātēr, -īs (m.), *a tile, a brick*
 Lātīnūs, -ā, -ūm, *Latin*
 laudō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
praise
 laus, -dis (f.), *praise*
 lāvō, -ārē, lāvī, lāvātūm (lau-
 tūm, lōtūm), *to wash*
 lēaenā, -ae (f.), *a lioness*
 lectiō, -ōnis (f.), *a perusal*
 lēgātūs, -ī (m.), *an ambassador*
 lēgō, -ērē, lēgī, lectūm, *to read*
 lēnīō, -irē, -īvi, -ītūm, *to soothe*
 lentē, *slowly, leisurely*
 lēō, -ōnis (m.), *a lion*
 lēpūs, -ōris (m.), *a hare*
 lēvis, -ē, *light; levīus, more lightly*
 lex, lēgis (f.), *a law*
 libellūs, -ī (m.), *a little book*
 libentēr, *with pleasure, willingly*

libër, -rī (m.), a book
 libër, -ā, -ūm, free
 liberalīs, -ē, liberal
 libērī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), children
 libērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to free
 libertās, -ātis (f.), liberty
 libidō, -inīs (f.), lust
 licēōr, -ērī, -ītūs sūm, to bid
 licēt, it is allowed, lawful, I am free; lī-
 cērē, licūt or licitūm est
 licōr, -ōrīs, (m.), a lictor, sheriff
 ligō, -ōnīs (m.), a mattock, a spade
 linguā, -ae (f.), the tongue, a language
 liquēfāciō, -ērē, liquēfēcī, liquēfac-
 tūm, to make liquid; liquēfiō, -fī-
 ērī, liquēfactūs sūm, to melt
 littērā, -ae (f.), a letter (of the alpha-
 bet;) littērae, -ārūm (pl. f.), an
 epistle
 longūs, -ā, -ūm, long
 lōquōr, -ī, lōcūtūs sūm, to speak
 lūcēō, -ērē, luxī, (no sup.), to shine
 lūdēns, -tīs, playing
 lūdō, -ērē, lūsī, lūsūm, to play; lū-
 dērē āliquēm, to trifle with one
 lūdūs, -ī (m.), a play, game
 lūnā, -ae (f.), the moon
 lūpūs, -ī (m.), a wolf
 lusciniā, -ae (f.), a nightingale
 lux, lūcis (f.), light
 luxūrīā, -ae (f.), luxury
 Lyeurgūs, -ī (m.), Lyeurgus, the law-
 giver of the Spartans

M.

maestūs, -ā, -ūm, sorrowing
 māgis, more
 māgistēr, -rī (m.), a teacher, master
 māgistrātūs, -ūs (m.), a magistrate
 magnificūs, -ā, -ūm, magnificent
 magnitūdō, -inīs (f.), size, greatness;
 magnitūdō ānimī, greatness of mind
 magnūs, -ā, -ūm, great, large
 majestās, -ātis (f.), majesty
 mājōr, -ūs, greater, elder; Cātō mā-
 jōr, Cato, the elder; mājōrēs, -ūm,
 (pl. m.), the ancestors
 mālē, badly, to no purpose
 mālēficiūm, -ī (n.), an evil deed
 mālēficiūs, -ī (m.), an evil-doer

mālō, -lē, mālūī, (no sup.), to be more
 willing, prefer, have rather. like better
 mālūm, -ī (n.), an evil
 mālūs, -ā, -ūm, bad; omniā mālā,
 every thing bad
 mănē (n. indecl.), morning; (auv.) early
 in the morning
 mănēō, -ērē, mansī, mansūm,
 to stay, remain
 mansuēfāciō, -ērē, mansuēfēcī, man-
 suēfactūm, to tame; mansuēfiō,
 -fīērī, mansuēfactūs sūm, to
 become tame
 mănūs, -ūs (f.), the hand
 mārē, -īs (n.), the sea, ocean; mārīā et
 montēs, seas and mountains, wonders
 mārīnūs, -ā, -ūm, belonging to the
 sea, sea; āquā mārīnā, sea-water
 mārītūs, -ī (m.), a husband
 mātēr, -rīs (f.), a mother
 mātūrescō, -ērē, mātūrūī, (no sup.),
 to ripen
 mātūrūs, -ā, -ūm, ripe
 maxīmē, most
 maxīmūs, -ā, -ūm, greatest
 mēdēōr, -ērī, (no perf.), to cure
 mēdicūs, -ī (m.), a physician
 mēdiūs, -ā, -ūm, middle, in the
 middle; mēdiā Germāniā, the midst of
 Germany
 mēl, mellīs (n.), honey
 mēliōr, -ūs, better
 membrānā, -ae (f.), a membrane
 mēmīnī, mēmīnissē, to remember
 mēmōr, -īs, mindful
 mēmōriā, -ae (f.) memory
 mendax, -ācis, lying; (hōmō) men-
 dax, a liar
 mendicūs, -ī (m.), a beggar
 mens, -tīs (f.), the mind
 mensīs, - (m.), a month
 mentiōr, -irī, -ītūs sūm, to lie, tell
 a lie
 mercātōr, -ōrīs (m.), a merchant
 mercātūs, -ūs (m.), a market
 mercēs, -ēdis (f.), a reward
 merēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, } to
 mērēōr, -ērī, -ītūs sūm, } deserve
 merx, -cis (f.), ware
 messōr, -ōrīs (m.), a reaper

mē^ullū^um, -ī (n.), a metal, mine
 mē^ulīō^ur, -ī^urī, mē^usūs sū^um, to measure
 mē^ulūs, -ūs (m.), fear
 mī^ucō, -ārē, mī^ucū^ui, (no sup.) to shine,
 to glitter
 Mī^udās, -ae (m.), Midas, king of
 Phrygia
 mī^ugrō, -ārē, -ā^uvī, -ātū^um, to mi-
 grate, remove
 mī^ulēs, -ītīs (m.), a soldier
 mī^ulītārīs, -ē, military
 mī^unīmūs, -ā, -ū^um, least, smallest
 mī^unō^ur, -ūs, less, smaller
 mī^unō^ur, -ārī, -ātūs sū^um, to threaten
 mī^unū^uō, -ērē, mī^unū^ui, mī^unūtū^um, to
 lessen, weaken
 mī^unūs (adv.) less
 mī^urificūs, -ā, -ū^um, wonderful
 mī^uscēō, -ērē, mī^uscū^ui, mī^uxtū^um &
 mī^ustū^um, to mix, mingle
 mī^usēr, -a, -ū^um, wretched, miserable
 mī^usērēō^ur, -ērī, mī^usērītūs & mī^user-
 tūs sū^um, to have pity
 mī^usēricordiā, -ae (f.), mercy
 mī^usēricō^us, -dīs, tender-hearted
 mī^utīs, -ē, mild, gentle
 mī^uttō, -ērē, mī^usī, mī^ussū^um, to send
 mō^udestiā, -ae (f.), modesty
 mō^ulestiā, -ae (f.), trouble
 mō^ulestūs, -ā, -ū^um, troublesome
 mō^ulīō^ur, -ī^urī, -ītūs sū^um, to strive,
 set in motion
 mollīs, -ē, soft
 mō^unēō, -ērē, -ū^ui, -ītū^um, to ad-
 vise, warn
 mō^unōcū^ulūs, -ā, -ū^um, one-eyed
 mons, -tīs (m.), a mountain, mount
 mō^unūmentū^um, -ī (n.), a monument
 morbūs, -ī (m.), a disease, sickness
 mordēō, -ērē, mō^umordī, morsū^um,
 to bite
 mō^urīō^ur, -ī, mortū^uūs sū^um, to die
 mō^urōsūs, -ā, -ū^um, cross
 mors, -tīs (f.), death
 mortū^uūs, -ā, -ū^um, dead
 mō^us, mō^urīs (m.), manner, custom
 mō^utūs, -ūs (m.), motion
 mō^uvēō, -ērē, mō^uvī, mō^utū^um, to
 move, trouble
 mō^ux, soon, hereafter

mū^ulīēr, -īs (f.), a woman
 multīplīcō, -ārē, -ā^uvī, -ātū^um, to
 multiply
 multūtūdō, -īnīs (f.), a multitude
 multō, much, far
 multō, -ārē, -ā^uvī, -ātū^um, to
 punish
 multūs, -ā, -ū^um, much, many;
 multō, much
 mū^ulūs, -ī (m.), a mule
 mundūs, -ī (m.), the world
 mū^unīō, -ī^urē, -ī^uvī, -ītū^um, to for-
 tify, protect
 mū^unūs, -ērīs (n.), an office
 mūrūs, -ī (m.), a wall
 mūs, mūrīs (m.), a mouse
 mūtō, -ārē, -ā^uvī, -ātū^um, to
 change
 mūtū^uūs, -ā, -ū^um, borrowed; mūtū^um
 sū^umērē, to borrow

N.

nām, for
 nanciscō^ur, -ī, nactūs & nactūs
 sū^um, to get
 nascō^ur, -ī, nātūs sū^um, to be born;
 Part. Fut. nascītūrūs, -ā, -ū^um
 nātō, -ārē, -ā^uvī, -ātū^um, to swim
 nātūrā, -ae (f.), nature; tōtā rērū^um
 nātūrā, the whole world
 naufrāgīū^um, -ī (n.), shipwreck
 nāvīgātīō, -ōnīs (f.), navigation
 nāvīgō, -ārē, -ā^uvī, -ātū^um, to sail
 nāvīs, - (f.), a ship
 nē, not, that not, lest; -nē, interrogative
 particle, whether, if
 nēbū^ulā, -ae (f.), a mist
 nēbū^ulōsūs, -ā, -ū^um, misty
 nēc, and not, nor; nēc. . nēc, neither. .
 nor
 nēcēssārīūs, -ā, -ū^um, necessary
 nēcēssītās, -ātīs (f.), necessity
 nēfārīūs, -a, -ū^um, wicked
 neglēgō, -ērē, neglēxī, neglēctū^um,
 to neglect
 nēgō, -ārē, -ā^uvī, -ātū^um, to deny,
 say no
 nēgōtīū^um, -ī (n.), an occupation
 nēmō, -īnīs (m.), nobody, no one;
 nēmō nostrū^um, none of us

něquē, *and not, nor; něquē . . něquē, neither . . nor*

něquēdō, -irē, něquīvi, něquītūm, *not to be able*

Nērō, -ōnis (m.), *Nero*

nesciō, -irē, -īvi, -itūm, *not to know*

Nestōr, -ōris (m.), *Nestor*

neutēr, -rā, -rūm, *neither of the two*
nidūlōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to build a nest*

nīdūs, -ī (m.), *a nest*

nīhīl, *nothing; nīhīl nīšī, nothing but*

nīmīs, *too much, too*

nīmīūs, -ā, -ūm, *too much, excessive*

ningō, -ērē, ninxi, (no sup.), *to snow*

nīšī, *if not, unless, except*

nix, nīvis (f.), *snow*

nōbīlis, -ē, *noble; of metals, precious*

nūcens, -tis (m.), *a guilty person*

noctū, *at night, by night*

nocturnūs, -ā, -ūm, *nightly*

nōlō, nollē, nōlūi, (no sup.), *to be unwilling, not to wish*

nōmēn, -inis (n.), *a name*

nōmīnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to call*

nōn, *not, no; nōn solum . . sēd etiam, nōn tantum . . sēd etiam, not only . . but also*

nondūm, *not yet*

nonnīšī, *only*

nonnullī, -ae, -ā, *some*

nonnunquām, *sometimes*

nōs, *we*

noscō, -ērē, nōvi, nōtūm, *to learn to know; to know*

nostēr, -rā, -rūm, *our*

nōtitiā, -ae (f.), *notion*

nōtūs, -ā, -ūm, *known*

nōvūs, -ā, -ūm, *new*

nox, noctis (f.), *the night*

rūbēs, -īs (f.), *a cloud*

nūbīlūs, -ā, -ūm, *cloudy*

nūdūs, -ā, -ūm, *naked*

nullūs, -ā, -ūm, *no, none, not any, not one*

nūm (interrog. part.), *whether, if*

Nūmā Pompiliūs, -ae -ī (m.), *Numa Pompilius, second king of Rome*

nūmērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to count, reckon*

nūmērūs, -ī (m.), *a number*
numquām or nunquām, *never*

nunc, *now*

nūpēr, *not long ago, lately*

nuptiae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *a wedding*

nusquām, *nowhere*

nutriō, -irē, -īvi, -itūm, *to nourish, feed*

O.

obdormiscō, -ērē, obdormīvi, obdormītūm, *to fall asleep*

objiciō, -ērē, objeci, objectūm, *to throw to*

obliviscōr, -ī, oblītūs sūm, *to forget*

obnoxius, -ā, -ūm, *subject, liable*

ōboediō, -irē, -īvi, -itūm, *to obey*

obrūō, -ērē, obrūi, obrūtūm, *to cover, bury*

obscurō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to obscure*

observō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to observe*

obsidēō, -ērē, obsēdi, obsessūm, *to besiege*

obsūm, ōbessē, obfūi, *to be hurtful*

occāsīō, -ōnis (f.), *an opportunity*

occīdō, -ērē, occīdi, occāsūm, *to set*

occīdō, -ērē, occīdi, occīsūm, *to slay, murder*

occultō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to hide*
ōcēānūs, -ī (m.), *the ocean*

Octāviānūs, -ī (m.), *Octavianus, surname of the emperor Augustus*

ōcūlūs, -ī (m.), *the eye*

ōdī, ōdissē, *to hate*

ōdīūm, -ī (n.), *hatred*

ōdōr, -ōris (m.), *smell, odor*

offendō, -ērē, offendī, offensūm, *to offend*

officiūm, -ī (n.), *a duty*

ōlēūm, -ī (n.), *oil*

ōlīm, *in former times, formerly*

omnis, -ē, *all, every; omniā, -iūm (pl. n.), all things, every thing*

ōnūs, -ērīs (n.), *a burden, load*

ōpērōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to be busy*

ōportēt, *it behooves, is needful, ought;*
 ōportūit, ōportērē
 (ops), ōpis (f.), *help*
 optābilis, -ē, *desirable*
 optimē, *best, in the best manner*
 optimūs, -ā, -ūm, *best*
 optō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to desire*
 ōpūs, -ērīs (n.), *a work; ōpērā (pl. n.), military works*
 ōrācūlūm, -ī (n.), *an oracle*
 ōrātīō, -ōnīs (f.), *a speech*
 ōrātōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a speaker, orator*
 orbīs, - (m.), *a circle; orbīs terrārūm, the world*
 ōriens, -tīs (m.), *the east*
 ōrigō, -īnīs (f.), *origin, source*
 ōriōr, -īrī, ortūs sūm, *to rise, arise*
 ornō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to adorn*
 ortūs, -ūs (m.), *rising; sōlīs ortūs, sunrise*
 ōs, ōrīs (n.), *the mouth*
 ōs, ossīs (n.), *a bone*
 ostendō, -ērē, ostendī, ostensūm, *to show*
 ōtīūm, -ī (n.), *idle life, leisure*
 ōvis, - (f.), *a sheep*

P.

paenē, *nearly, almost*
 paenitentīā, -ae (f.), *repentance*
 pallescō, -ērē, pallūi, (no sup.), *to turn pale*
 palpēbrae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *the eyelids*
 pāluster, -rīs, -rē, *swampy*
 pānīs, - (m.), *bread*
 pār, pārīs, *equal*
 pārers, -tīs (m. & f.), *a parent*
 pārēō, -ērē, -ūi, -ītūm, *to obey*
 pārīō, -ērē, pēpērī, partūm, *to bring forth, breed*
 pārō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to prepare for, obtain; gain*
 pars, -tīs (f.), *a part, side, party; partēs, -iūm (pl. f.), a party*
 parsimōniā, -ae (f.), *frugality*
 partiōr, -īrī, -ītūs sūm, *to share, divide*
 parvūlūs, -ī (m.), *a little one*
 parvūs, -ā, -ūm, *little, small*

pascō, -ērē, pāvi, pastūm, *to graze*
 pastōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a shepherd*
 pātēfāciō, -ērē, pātēfēcī, pātēfāc-tūm, *to open*
 pātēō, -ērē, -ūi, (no sup.), *to be open*
 pātēr, -rīs (m.), *a father*
 pātientēr, *patiently, with patience*
 pātientīā, -ae (f.), *patience*
 pātientīūs, *more patiently*
 pātiōr, -ī, passūs sūm, *to suffer*
 pātriā, -ae (f.), *one's country*
 paucā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), *little*
 pauci, -ae, -ā, few, *a few*
 paupēr, -īs, poor; paupērēs, -ūm (pl. m.), *the poor*
 paupertās, -ātīs (f.), *poverty*
 pāvidūs, -ā, -ūm, *timid*
 pāx, -cis (f.), *peace*
 pēcūariūs, -ā, -ūm, *cattle-; rēs pē-cūariā, cattle-breeding*
 pēcūniā, -ae (f.), *money*
 pēdēs, -ītīs (m.), *a foot-soldier*
 pējōr, -ūs, worse
 pellīs, - (f.), *a skin*
 pellō, -ērē, pēpūi, pulsūm, *to drive*
 pēnēs (w. acc.), *in the hands of*
 pēr (w. acc.), *through, by means of, during*
 perculsūs, -ā, -ūm, *struck*
 perdōmō, -ārē, perdōmūi, perdōmī-tūm, *to subjugate*
 pērēō, -īrē, -īi, -ītūm, *to perish*
 pērēgrē, *abroad*
 pērēgrīnūs, -ī (m.), *a stranger*
 perfectūs, -ā, -ūm, *perfect*
 perfidūs, -ā, -ūm, *faithless*
 pēricūlūm, -ī (n.), *danger*
 permittō, -ērē, permisī, permissūm, *to permit*
 perpētūō, *constantly*
 Persā, -ae (m.), *a Persian*
 pertīnēō, -ērē, -ūi, (no sup.), *to belong to*
 pēs, pēdīs (m.), *a foot*
 pessimūs, -ā, -ūm, *worst*
 pētō, -ērē, pētīvi, pētītūm, *to seek, ask*
 Phīlippūs, -ī (m.), *Philip, king of Macedonia*

Phoenix, -ioīs (m.), a *Phenician*
 pīcā, -ae (f.), the *maggie*
 pictōr -ōris (m.), a *painter*
 pīgēr, -rā, -rūm, *lazy, idle*
 pīgritā, -ae (f.), *laziness*
 pīlā, -ae (f.), a *ball (for playing)*
 pīlūs, -ī (m.), a *hair*
 pingō, -ērē, pinxī, pictūm, to
paint; ācū pingērē, to *embroider*
 pīrātā, -ae (m.), a *pirate*
 piscīs, - (m.), a *fish*
 piscōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to *fish*
 piūs, ā, -ūm, *pious*
 plācēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to *please*,
be pleasing
 plānēēs, -ae (m.), a *planet*
 plānūs, -ā, -ūm, *plain*
 plēnūs, -ā, -ūm, *full*
 plērīquē, plēraequē, plērāquē *very*
many, most
 plērumquē, *commonly, generally*
 Plinīūs, -ī (m.), *Pliny*
 plumbūm, -ī (n.), *lead*
 pluō, -ērē, pluī, (no sup.), to *rain*;
 plūt, *it rains*
 plūrīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *most, very much*
 plūs, plūris, *more*; plūrēs, -ā or -iā
 (pl.), *many, several*
 pōcūlūm, -ī (n.), a *bowl, cup*
 poenā, -ae (f.), *punishment*
 pōētā, -ae (m.), a *poet*
 pollicēōr, -ērī, -ītūs sūm, to *pro-*
mise
 pōmā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), *fruit*
 Pompējūs, -ī (m.), *Pompey*
 pōnō, -ērē, pōsūī, pōsitūm, to
place, put, lay down
 pons, -tis (m.), a *bridge*
 pōpūlūs, -ī (m.), a *people, nation*
 portō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to *carry*
 portūs, -ūs (m.), a *harbor*
 poscō, -ērē, pōposcī, (no sup.), to
demand
 possidēō, -ērē, possēdī, posses-
 sūm, to *possess*
 possūm, possē, pōtūī, to *be able*
 post (w. acc.), *behind, after*
 postēā, *afterwards*
 postērī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), *descendants*
 postquā, *after*

postrēmō, *finally*
 postrēmūs, -ā, -ūm, *last*
 postūlō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to *re-*
 pōtens, -tis, *powerful* [quire
 pōtestās, -ātīs (f.), *power*
 pōtiōr, -irī, -ītūs sūm, to *take or*
acquire possession of
 pōtīūs, *rather*
 pōtō, pōtārē, pōtāvi, pōtūm, to
drink; pōtūs, -ā, -ūm, *that has*
drunk
 prae (w. abl.) *for, before, in comparison*
with
 praebēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to
afford, give
 praeceptōr, -ōris (m.), a *teacher*
 praeceptūm, -ī (n.), a *precept*
 praedicō, -ērē, praedixī, praedic-
 tūm, to *predict*
 praedītūs, -ā, -ūm, *endowed*
 praemīūm, -ī (n.), a *reward, prize*
 praestāt, *it is better*
 praesūm, praessē, praefūī, to *be at the*
head of
 praetērēō, -irē, praetērīī, praetērī-
 tūm, to *pass by*
 praetērītūs, -ā, -ūm, *past, last*
 praetōr, -ōris (m.), a *praetor*
 prātūm, -ī (n.), a *meadow*
 prāvūs, -ā, -ūm, *wicked*
 prēmō, -ērē, pressī, pressūm, to
press; vestigiā prēmērē, to *follow the*
footsteps
 prīmō, prīmūm, *at first, first*
 prīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *the first, foremost*;
 prīmī annī, *the earliest years*
 principātūs, -ūs (m.), a *reign*
 principīūm, -ī (n.), a *beginning*; prin-
 cipīō, *at the beginning*
 priusquā, *before that, before*
 prō (w. abl.), *for*
 prōbitās, -ātīs (f.), *probity*
 prōbō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
judge
 prōbūs, -ā, -ūm, *upright, good, vir-*
tuous
 prēcūl, *at a distance, far*; prēcūl āb-
 essē ā, to *be far from*
 proeliōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to *fight*
 proeliūm, -ī (n.), a *battle*

prōfērō, -rē, prōtūlī, prōlātūm,
to extend

prōficiscōr, -ī, prōfectūs sūm, to set
out, travel

prōmittō, -ērē, prōmisī, prōmis-
sūm, to promise

prōmō, -ērē, prompsī, promp-
tūm, to take out

prōnuntiātiō, -ōnis (f.), pronun-
ciation

prōnūs, -ā, -ūm, prone

prōpē (w. acc.), near

prōpensūs, -ā, -ūm, inclined

prōpērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
hasten

proptēr (w. acc.), on account of, close by,
in consequence of

prosternō, -ērē, prostrāvī, prostrā-
tūm, to throw to the ground

prōsūm, prōdessē, prōfūī, to be useful; to
do good

prōsūs, -ā, -ūm, prosaic; prōsā ōrā-
tiō, prose

prōverbīūm, -ī (n.), a proverb

prōvinciā, -ae (f.), a province

prōvocō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
provoke

proximūs, -ā, -ūm, nearest, next

prūdēns, -tis, prudent, sensible

prudentiā, -ae (f.), prudence

prōsittācūs, -ī (m.), a parrot

pūblicūs, -ā, -ūm, public

pūellā, -ae (f.), a girl

pūēr, -ī (m.), a boy

pugnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to fight

pulchēr, -rā, -rūm, beautiful

pulchrītūdō, -inis (f.), beauty

pūniō, -irē, -īvī, -itūm, to pun-
ish

purgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to pu-
rify

pūō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to think

putrescō, -ērē, puti ūī, (no sup.), to rot

Pyrhūs, -ī (m.), Pyrrhus, king of
Epirus

Q.

quā, where

quādrupēs, -ēdis (m.), a four-footed
animal, quadruped

quaerō, -ērē, quaesīvī, quaesī-
tūm, to seek (after, for), desire

quālis, -ē, of what sort

quā, than

quā dū, as long as

quamquā, although

quandō? when?

quantū, as much as; how much

quārē, why?

quartūs, -ā, -ūm, the fourth

quātīō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), to
shake

quattūr, four

[plain

quērōr, -ī, questūs sūm, to com-
quī, quae, quōd, who, which, that

quīā, because

quicumquē, quaecumquē, quodcumquē,
whoever, whatever, whichever

quidām, quaedām, quiddām, quoddām,
some one, a certain one

quiescō, -ērē, quīēvī, quīētūm,
to rest, repose

quīlibēt, quaelibēt, quidlibēt, quodlibēt,
any one, every one, any thing you
please

quīs, quid, who, what? quisnām, quid-
nām, who, what I pray?

quisquē, quaequē, quidquē, quodquē,
each one, every one

quisquīs, quidquid, whoever, whichever,
whatever

quō (w. compar.), the; quō. . . ēō, the. . . the
quōd, as long as

quōd, because, that

quōmōdō, how

quōquē, also, too

quōt, how many?

quōtannis, every year

quōtiēns, how often?

R.

rādīūs, -ī (m.), a ray

rāpax, -ācis, rapacious, of prey;

ānīmāl rāpax, a beast of prey

rāpiō, -ērē, rāpūī, raptūm, to
snatch away

rārō, seldom, rarely

rātīō, -ōnis (f.), reason

rēcordōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to re-
member

rectē, *right, rightly, correctly*; rectē fācērē, *to do right*
reddō, -ērē, reddīdī, reddītūm, *to make*
rēdēō, -irē, rēdīi, rēdītūm, *to return, come in*
rēdītūs, -ūs (m.), *a return*
rēfērō, -rē, rētūlī & rēttūlī, rēlātūm, *to carry back*; dōmūm rēferrē, *to carry home*
rēfert, *it concerns, matters*
rēgīā, -ae (f.), *a royal palace*
rēgīō, -ōnīs (f.), *a country, region*
regnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to rule, govern*
regnūm, -ī (n.), *kingdom*
rēgō, -ērē, rexī, rectūm, *to rule, govern*
rēlinquō, -ērē, rēliquī, rēlictūm, *to quit*
rēmēdiūm, -ī (n.), *a remedy*
rēmōvēō, -ērē, rēmōvī, rēmōtūm, *to remove*
rēōr, -ērī, rātūs sūm, *to think*
rēpētō, -ērē, rēpētīvī, rēpētītūm, *to seek again*
rēpō, -ērē, repsī, reptūm, *to creep*
rēprēhendō, -ērē, rēprēhendī, rēprēhensūm, *to blame*
rēquiescō, -ērē, rēquīēvī, requītūm, *to rest*
rēs, rēī (f.), *a thing, event*; rēs adversae, *adversity*; res familiāris, *property*; rēs publicā, *the commonwealth, state*; rēs pecūāriā, *cattle-breeding*; rēs dōmesticā, *a household thing*
rēsōnō, -ārē, rēsōnūī, rēsōnitūm, *to resound*
respondēō, -ērē, respondī, responsūm, *to answer*
restītūō, -ērē, restītūī, restītūtūm, *to restore, rebuild*
rētō, -īs (n.), *a net*
rētīnēō, -ērē, rētīnūī, rētentūm, *to maintain*
rētūs, -ī (m.), *the defendant*
rēvērēōr, -ērī, -ītūs sūm, *to respect, reverence*
rēvertōr, -ī, rēvertī (active), *to return*

rēviviscō, -ērē, rēvixī, rēvietūm, *to come to life again, to live again*
rex, rēgis (m.), *a king*
Rhēnūs, -ī (m.), *the Rhine*
Rhōdānūs, -ī (m.), *the river Rhone*
rīdēō, -ērē, rīsī, rīsūm, *to laugh (at)*
rīsūs, -ūs (m.), *smile*
rīvūs, -ī (m.), *a brook*
Rōmānūs, -ā, -ūm, *Roman*
rōsā, -ae (f.), *a rose*
rumpō, -ērē, rūpī, ruptūm, *to break, cut*
rūō, -ērē, rūī, rūtūm, *to rush*
rūpēs, -īs (f.), *a rock*
rūs, rūris (n.), *the country*; rūrī, *in the country*
rusticūs, -ī (m.), *a peasant*

S.

sācēr, -rā, -rūm, *sacred, holy*
saepē, *often, frequently*
saepiō, -irē, saepsi, saeptūm, *to fence in*
sāgā, -ae (f.), *a fortune-teller*
sālīō, -irē, salūī, saltūm, *to leap*
salsūs, -ā, -ūm, *salt (adj.)*
sālūbēr, -rīs, -rē, *healthy*; nōn sālūbēr, *unhealthy*
sālūs, -ūtīs (f.), *safety, welfare*
salvē, salvētē, *hail*
Sāmīūs, -ī (m.), *a Samian*
sanguis, -inīs (m.), *blood*
sānō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to heal*
sāpiens, -tīs, *wise*; (m.), *a wise man*
sāpientīā, -ae (f.), *wisdom*
sāpiō, -ērē, sāpīvī & sāpūī, (no sup.), *to be wise*
Sardānāpālūs, -ī, *Sardanapalus*
sāt, sātīs, *enough, sufficiently*
scalpō, -ērē, scalpsi, scalptūm, *to carve*
scēlērātūs, -ā, -ūm, *wicked*
scēlūs, -ērīs (n.), *a crime*
schōlā, -ae (f.), *a school*
sciētīā, -ae (f.), *knowledge*
scintillā, -ae (f.), *a spark*
sciō, -irē, -ivī, -ītūm, *to know*
Scīpiō, -ōnīs (m.), *Scipio, a Roman noble name*

scribō, -ēre, scripsī, scriptum, to write

scriptum, -ī (n.), a scripture

secō, -āre, secūi, sectum, to cut

secundum (w. acc.), according to

secundus, -a, -um, the second

securus, -a, -um, free from care
sed, but

sedēs, -īs (f.), an abode

seditiō, -ōnis (f.), rebellion

sedulitas, -atis (f.), industry

sedulo, busily

seges, -etis (f.), a crop

semel, once

sementis, - (f.), a sowing, crop

semper, always

senatus, -us (m.), the senate

senectus, -utis (f.), old age

senescō, -ere, senui, (no sup.), to grow old

senex, -is (m.), an old man

sepeliō, -ire, sepelivi, sepultum, to bury

septem, seven

septentrio, -ōnis (m.), the north

sepulcrum, -ī (n.), a grave

sequor, -i, secutus sum, to follow

serius, later

sermo, -ōnis (m.), a speech

sero, -ere, sevi, satum, to sow, plant

serpo, -ere, serpsi, serptum, to creep (of animals)

servio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to serve, to be a slave

serviūs, -utis (f.), slavery, servitude

servo, -are, -avi, -atum, to preserve

servus, -i (m.); a slave, servant

seu, or; seu. . . seu, whether. . . or

severitas, -atis (f.), severity

severus, -a, -um, severe

sextus, -a, -um, the sixth

si, if, when

sic, so

Sicilia, -ae (f.), Sicily

sicut, like

sido, -ere, sedi, (no sup.), to sit

silva, -ae (f.), a forest, wood

similis, -e, like

simulac, simulatque, as soon as

sincerus, -a, -um, pure

sine (w. abl.), without

siniſter, -ra, -rum, left

sitius, -tis, thirsty

sitis, - (f.), thirst

situs, -us (m.), the situation

sive, or; sive. . . sive, whether. . . or

socius, -i (m.), a companion

Socrates, -is (m.), Socrates

sol, -is (m.), the sun

solēo, -ere, solitus sum, to be wont

Solon, -is (m.), Solon

solus, -a, -um, alone

solvō, -ere, solvi, solutum, to solve, free

somnus, -i (m.), sleep

sono, -are, sonui, sonitum, to sound

sonus, -i (m.), sound

Sophocles, is (m.), Sophocles

soror, -oris (f.), a sister

sors, -tis (f.), a lot, divination

sortior, -iri, -itus sum, to draw lots

Spartanus, -i (m.), a Spartan

species, -ei (f.), appearance

spectaculum, -i (n.), a theater

speculum, -i (n.), a mirror

spervo, -ere, sprevi, pretum, to despise

spero, -are, -avi, -atum, to hope for

spes, spei (f.), hope

spiritus, -us (m.), breath

splendor, -oris (m.), splendor

sponte, freely, of one's own accord

squamā, -ae (f.), the scale (of a fish)

statim, at once

stella, -ae (f.), a star

sto, -are, steti, statum, to stand

streptus, -us (m.), a noise

struo, -ere, struxi, structum, to build

studēo, -ere, -ui, (no sup.), to busy one's self

stultitia, -ae (f.), folly

stultus, -a, -um, foolish; stultus, -i (m.), a fool

sturnūs, -ī (m.), a *starling*
 sūāvīs (suāvīs), -ē, *sweet, pleasant*
 sūb (w. acc.), *under*; sūb hiēmēm, *to-ward winter*; sūb (w. abl.), *under, below*
 sūbēō, -īrē, sūbīī, sūbītūm, *to undergo*
 subsūm, sūbessē, subfūī, *to be under*
 subtēr (w. acc.), *under, beneath*
 sūdōr, -ōrīs (m.), *sweat*
 sūm, essē, fūī, *to be*
 sūmō, -ērē, sumpsī, sumptūm, *to take*; mūtūm sūmērē, *to borrow*
 sūpēr (w. acc.), *on*
 sūpērbūs, -ā, -ūm, *proud*
 sūperficiēs, -ēī (f.), *the surface*
 sūpersūm, sūpēressē, sūperfūī, *to remain over*
 sūpervacūūs, -ā, -ūm, *needless*
 sūprā (w. acc.), *above*
 surgō, -ērē, surrexī, surrectūm, *to rise, get up*
 suspectūs, -ā, -ūm, *suspected*
 sūus, -ā, -ūm, *his, her, its, their (own)*; sūī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), *those dear to one, one's family*
 syllābā, -ae (f.), *a syllable*

T.

tācēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, *to be silent*
 Tācītūs, -ī (m.), *Tacitus, a celebrated Roman historian*
 tām, so; tām . . quām, *as well . . as*
 tāmēn, *however, still, yet, nevertheless*
 tamquām, *so to speak, as it were, as if*
 tandēm, *at last*
 tangō, -ērē, tētgī, tactūm, *to touch (upon)*
 tantūm, *only, (to be placed after the word to which it belongs)*
 tantūs, -ā, -ūm, *so great*
 Tarquīnūs, -ī (m.), *Tarquin, king of the Romans*
 tectūm, -ī (n.), *a roof*
 tēgō, -ērē, texī, tectūm, *to cover*
 tempērantīā, -ae (f.), *temperance*
 tempērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to temper*
 tempūs, -ōrīs (n.), *time*

tendō, -ērē, tētendī, tensūm, *to bend one's way*
 tēnēbrae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *darkness*
 tēnēō, -ērē, tēnūī, tentūm, *to hold*; memoria tenēre, *to keep in memory*
 tēnēr, -ā, -ūm, *tender*
 tēnūīs, -ē, *thin*
 tēnūs (w. abl.), *as far as, up to*
 terrā, -ae (f.), *the earth, land*; a country; terrā mārīquē, *by land and sea*
 terreō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, *to frighten*
 testāmentūm, -ī (n.), *a testament*
 testīs, - (m. & f.), *a witness*
 texō, -ērē, texūī, textūm, *to weave*
 Thālēs, -īs (m.), *Thales, one of the 7 wise men*
 Thēmistoclēs, -īs (m.), *Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander*
 tīgrīs, - (m.), *a tiger*
 tīmēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), *to fear*
 tīmīdūs, -ā, -ūm, *timid*
 Tītūs, -ī (m.), *Titus, a Roman emperor*
 tōlērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to endure*
 tollō, -ērē, sustūī, sublātūm, *to take away*
 tondēō, -ērē, tōtondī, tonsūm, *to shear*
 tōnītrū, -ūs (n.), *thunder*
 tōnō, -ārē, tōnūī, tōnītūm, *to thunder*
 torquēō, -ērē, torsiī, tortūm, *to torture*
 tōtiēns, *so often, as often as*
 tōtūs, -ā, -ūm, *whole*
 trādō, -ērē, -īdī, -ītūm, *to deliver*
 Trājānūs, -ī (m.), *Trajan, a Roman emperor*
 tranquillūs, -ā, -ūm, *calm*
 trans (w. acc.), *across*
 transēō, -īrē, transīī, transītūm, *to cross*
 trēcentēsīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *the three hundredth*
 trēs, triā, three
 trībūō, -ērē, trībūī, trībūtūm, *to give, confer on*
 triplex, -icīs, *triple*

tristīs, -ē, *sad*
trōchūs, -ī (m.), *a hoop*
Trōjā, -ae (f.), *the city of Troy*
tū, *thou, you*
tūbā, -ae (f.), *a trumpet*
tūēōr, -ērī, -ītūs sūm, *to look to, protect*
turbīdūs, -ā, -ūm, *muddy* [turb
turbō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to disturb*
turpīs, -ē, *shameful, base*; turpissī-
mūs, *extremely base*
tūtō, *safely*
tūūs, -ā, -ūm, *thy, your*
tȳrannūs, -ī (m.), *a tyrant*

U.

ūbēr, -īs, *rich, fertile*
ūbī, *where*
ūbiquē, *everywhere*
ultīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *last*
ultrā (w. acc.), *beyond*
umbrā, -ae (f.), *a shade, shadow*
undē, *whence*
undīquē, *on all sides*
ungūlā, -ae (f.), *a hoof*
unquām, *ever*
ūnūs, -ā, -ūm, *one*
ūnusquisquē, ūnāquaequē, ūnumquidquē,
ūnumquodquē, *each one, every one, everybody*
urbs, -īs (f.), *a city, town* [parch
ūrō, -ērē, ussī, ustūm, *to burn*,
ursūs, -ī (m.), *a bear*
usquē ad (w. acc.), *until, up to*
ūsūs, -ūs (m.), *use*; ūsūm afferrē, *to do service*
ūt, *as*; ūt (w. subj.), *in order that, so that*; ūt prīmūm, *as soon as*
ūtīlīs, -ē, *useful*
ūtīnām, *O that, I wish that*
ūtōr, -ī, ūsūs sūm, *to use, employ*;
hōnā conscientīā ūtī, *to have a clear conscience*
ūvā, -ae (f.), *the grape*
uxōr, -ōrīs (f.), *a wife, consort*

V.

vādō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), *to go*
valdē, *very, very much*
vālē, *farewell*

vālēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, *to be in good health, be well*; nihīl valēre, *to be powerless*; plus valēre, *to be more powerful*
vālētūdō, -īnīs (f.), *health*
vallūm, -ī (n.), *a rampart*
vāpōr, -ōrīs (m.), *vapor*
vārīētās, -ātīs (f.), *variety*
vārīūs, -a, -ūm, *various, different*
vās, -īs (n.), pl. vāsā, -ōrūm (n.), *a vessel*
vātīcīnātīō, -ōnīs (f.), *a prophecy*
vectīgāl, -ālīs (n.), *tax*
vēhēmens, -tīs, *violent*
vēhō, -ērē, vexī, vectūm, *to carry*
vēl, *or*; vēl. .vēl, *either. .or*
vēlox, -ōcīs, *hasty*
vēlūt, *as, like*
vēnātōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a hunter*
vendō, -ērē, vendīdī, vendītūm, *to sell*
vēnēō, -īrē, vēnīī, vēnītūm, *to be sold*; (vēnūm-ēō, *I go for sale*)
vēnīō, -īrē, vēnī, ventūm, *to come*
vēnōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to hunt*
ventūs, -ī (m.), *wind*
vēr, vērīs (n.), *spring*
verbēr, -īs (n.), *a blow*
verbūm, -ī (n.), *a word*
vērē, *truly*
vērēcundūs, -ā, -ūm, *modest*
vērēōr, -ērī, -ītūs sūm, *to fear*
vērī sīmīlīs, -ē, *reasonable*
vērītās, -ātīs (f.), *truth*
vermīs, - (m.), *a worm*
vernūs, -ā, -ūm, *belonging to spring*;
vernūs cālōr, *the warmth of spring*
versūs, -ūs (m.), *a verse*
versūs (w. acc. and following its case), *toward, -ward*; ōrīentem versūs, *toward the east*
vertō, -ērē, vertī, versūm, *to turn*
vērūm, *but, yet*
vērūs, -ā, -ūm, *true*
vescōr, vescī, (no perf.), *to feed, live upon, eat*
Vespāsīanūs, -ī (m.), *Vespasian*
vespērascīt, *evening comes on*
vespērī, *in the evening*
vestēr, -rā, -rūm, *your*

vestēs, -iūm (pl. f.), *clothing*
 vestīō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, *to clothe*
 Vēsūvīūs, -ī (m.), *Vesuvius*
 vētō, -ārē, vētūi, vētītūm, *to forbid*
 vētūs, -ērīs, *ancient, old*
 viā, -ae (f.), *a path*
 vicēs, *twenty times*
 vicissitūdō, -inīs (f.), *vicissitude*
 victōriā, -ae (f.), *a victory*
 victūs, -ūs (m.), *food*
 vidēō, -ērē, vidī, vīsūm, *to see*
 vidēōr, -ērī, vīsūs sūm, *to appear*
 vīgēō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), *to be in force*
 vīgēsīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *the twentieth*
 vīgīl, -īs (m.), *a watchman*
 vīgintī, *twenty*
 villā, -ae (f.), *a country-house*
 vincīō, -irē, vinxi, vinctūm, *to bind*
 vincūlā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), *bonds*
 vinūm, -ī (n.), *wine*
 vītō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to break (a law)*
 vīr, -ī (m.), *a man*
 vīrēō, -ērē, -ūi, (no sup.), *to be green*
 virgā, -ae (f.), *a switch*

virtūs, -ūtīs (f.), *virtue, valor*
 vīs (without genit.) (f.), *force, power*
 vīsō, -ērē, vīsī, (no sup.), *to visit*
 vitā, -ae (f.), *life*
 vītūm, -ī (n.), *a vice, fault*
 vitō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to avoid*
 vitūpērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to find fault with, to blame*
 vivō, -ērē, vixī, victūm, *to live*
 vivūs, -ā, -ūm, *living, alive; argentum vivum, quicksilver*
 vōlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to fly*
 vōlō, vellē, vōlūi, (no sup.), *to be willing, wish for, like, want*
 vōluntās, -ātīs (f.), *a wish*
 vōluptās, -ātīs (f.), *pleasure*
 volvō, -ērē, volvi, volūtūm, *to roll, turn*
 vōs, *you*
 vox, vōcīs (f.), *a voice*
 vulnerō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to wound*
 vultūs, -ūs (m.), *the face, countenance*

X.

Xanthippē, -ēs (f.), *Xanthippe*
 Xerxēs, -īs (m.), *Xerxes, king of Persia*

2. ENGLISH AND LATIN.

NOTE. For the principal parts of Verbs and the inflection of Nouns and Pronouns, see the Latin and English Vocabulary.

A.

to abide, commorari
to be able, posse, quire; *not to be able*,
 nequire
an abode, sedes
to abolish, abolere
about, de
above (prep.), super, supra
abroad, peregre
absent, absens; *to be absent*, abesse
abstinence, abstinencia
abundance, copia
of one's own accord, sponte
according to, secundum
on account of, causa
to accuse, accusare
an accuser, accusator
to be accustomed, assuescere
an acorn, glans
to acquire possession of, potiri
to acquit, absolvere
across, trans
adapted, aptus
to admire, admirari
to admit, admittere
to admonish, admonere
to adorn, ornare
advantage, commodum
adversity, res adversae
advice, consilium
to advise, monere
the Aedui, Aedui
I affirm, ajo
to afford, praeberē, afferre; *to afford ad-*
van- tages, comoda afferre
Africa, Africa
after, post; postquam
afterwards, deinde, postea
again, iterum; *again and again*, iterum
 atque iterum

against, contra
an age, aetas; *old age*, senectus
*Agésilau*s, Agesilaus
to agree, congruere
agriculture, agricultura
the air, aër; *in the open air*, sub divo
Alcibiades, Alcibiades
Alexander, Alexander
all, omnis; *all together*, cuncti
it is allowed, licet
almost, fere, paene
alone, solus
the Alps, Alpes
already, jam
also, etiam, quoque
although, etiamsi, etsi, quamquam
always, semper
an ambassador, legatus
America, America
among, inter, apud
ancient, vetus, antiquus
and, et, atque; *and not*, nec, neque, neve
anger, ira
to be angry, irasci
an animal, animal; *a small animal*,
 bestiola
to announce, annuntiare
another, alius
to answer, respondere
an ant, formica
Anthony, Antonius
antiquity, antiquitas
any one, aliquis, quispiam, quisquam,
 quisque; *any one you please*, quivis,
 quilibet; *any thing*, aliquid, quid-
 piam, quidquam; *any thing you please*,
 quidlibet, quodlibet, quidvis, quodvis
to appear, videri
appearance, species
Appian, Appius; *the Appian way*, via
 Appia
to apply, adhibere, applicare
Arganthonius, Arganthonius
to arise, oriri

Aristides, Aristides
Aristippus, Aristippus
Aristotle, Aristoteles
arms, arma
an army, exercitus
an art, ars
as, at, velut; as far as, tenus; as long as, dum, quoad, quamdiu; as it were, quasi; tamquam; as much as, quantum, as soon as, ubi, ubi primum, ut primum, simulac, simulatque; as well as, tam. . quam; as yet, adhuc
ashes, cinis
Asia, Asia
to ask, interrogare, petere
an ass, asinus
to assist, juvare, adjuvare
assistance, auxilium
to assume, induere
at, ad, apud
an Athenian, Atheniensis
Athens, Athenae
Atlantic, Atlanticus
to attack, adoriri
to attend to, curare
attentive, attentus
attentively, attente
Augustus, Augustus
an author, auctor
autumn, auctumnus
avarice, avaritia
avaricious, avarus
to avoid, vitare
away from, a, ab, abs
to be away, abesse

B.

bad, malus; every thing bad, omnia mala
badly, male
baked, coctus
a ball (for playing), pila
a barn, horreum
base, turpis; of metals, ignobilis; extremely base, turpissimus
a battle, proelium; the (line of) battle, acies
to be, esse
a bear, ursus
to bear, ferre; to bear to the grave, efferre

a beast, bestia; a beast of prey, animal rapax; a wild beast, fera (bestia)
to beat, caedere
beautiful, pulcher
beauty, pulchritudo
a beaver, castor
because, quod, quia
to become, fieri
it becomes, decet
a bed, cubile
a bee, apis
before, ante; before Christ, ante Christum natum; before that, priusquam, antea
a beggar, mendicus
to begin, incipere, inire; to have begun, coepisse
a beginning, initium, principium; in the beginning, initio
behind (prep.), pone, post
to behold, intueri
to believe, credere
to belong to, pertinere ad
below, sub
to bend one's way, tendere
beneath, subter
beneficent, beneficus
a benefit, beneficium
to besiege, obsidere
best (adj.), optimus
best (adv.) optime; in the best manner, optime
better, melior; it is better, praestat
between, inter
beyond, ultra
to bid, liceri
to bind, vincire
a bird, avis
to bite, mordere
bitterness, amaritudo
to blame, vituperare, reprehendere
blessed, beatus
blessings, bona
blind, caecus
blood, sanguis
to bloom, florere
to blossom, florere
a blow, verber
to blush, erubescere
a (wild) boar, aper
a body, corpus

a bond, vinculum
a bone, os
a book, liber; a little book, libellus
borders, fines
to be born, nasci
to borrow, mutuum sumere
both. .and, et. .et
a bowl, poculum
a boy, puer
brass, aes
brave, fortis; the brave, fortes
bravely, fortiter; more bravely, fortius;
very bravely, fortissime
bravery, fortitudo
bread, panis
to break, frangere, rumpere; to break off,
exuere; to break (a law), violare
breath, spiritus
'o breed, parere
a brick, later
a bridge, pons
to bring death upon one's self, mortem
sibi consciscere; to bring forth, pa-
rere, gignere; to bring up, educare
(Great) Britain, Britannia
a Briton, Britannus
a brook, rivus
a brother, frater
to build, aedificare, struere; to build a
nest, nidulari
a burden, onus
to burn, urere; to burn (wholly), com-
to bury, obruere, sepelire [burere]
busily, sedulo
to be busy, operari
to busy one's self, studere
but, sed, at, verum; but one day, unum
tantum diem
to buy, emere
by, a, ab; close by, propter

C.

cabbage, brassica
Caesar, Caesar
calamity, calamitas
California, California
to call, nominare, dicere
calm, tranquillus
a camel, camelus
a camp, castra

can, posse
a canal, canalis
captive, captivus
care, cura
carefully, diligenter
to carry, ferre, portare, vehere; to carry
away, auferre; to carry back, referre; to
carry home, domum referre; to carry
into, inferre; to carry off some one,
absumere aliquem; to carry on, ge-
rere; to carry out, efferre
Carthage, Carthago
Carthaginian, Carthaginiensis
to carve, scalpere; to carve upon, inci-
to cast, jacere [dere]
a cat, felis
to catch, capere
Catiline, Catilina
Cato, Cato; Cato, the elder, Cato major
cattle-breeding, res pecuaria
a cause, causa
to cause damage, damnum inferre
cautious, cautus
to cease, desinere
certain, certus; a certain one, quidam
certainly, certe
a chain, catena
by chance, casu
to change, mutare
a channel, canalis
to charge, arguere
Charlemagne, Carolus Magnus
Charles, Carolus
to cheat, fallere
cheerful, hilaris, laetus
a cherry, cerasum
chiefly, imprimis
a child, infans; children, liberi
Cicero, Cicero
Cincinnatus, Cincinnatus
a circle, orbis
a circumstance, res
a citizen, civis
citizenship, civitas
a city, urbs
civil, civilis
a class, classis; a class of animals, ani-
malium genus
to cleave, findere
close by, propter

to clothe, vestire
clothing, vestes (pl.)
a cloud, nubes
cloudy, nubilus
a club, fustis
cold (noun), frigus
to collect, comportare
a colonist, colonus
color, color
to come, venire; to come down, descen-
dere; to come in, redire; to come to
life again, reviviscere
a comet, cometes
comfort, commoditas
to comfort, consolari
coming, futurus
a commander, imperator
a commentary, commentarius
common, communis
commonly, plerumque
the commonwealth, res publica
a companion, socius
company, coetus
to compare, comparare
in comparison with, prae
to compel, cogere
to complain, queri
to be concealed, latere
concerning, de
it concerns, refert
concord, concordia
to condemn, damnare, condemnare
to confer on, tribuere
to confess, fateri, confiteri
conscience, conscientia; to have a clear
conscience, bona conscientia uti
in consequence of, propter, causa
consequently, ergo
to consider, arbitrari
to consist of, constare ex
constant, assiduus
constantly, perpetuo
to construct, exstruere
a consul, consul
to consume, consumere
contempt, contemptus
continuous, continuus
to contract, contrahere
to contribute, contribuere
a contumely, contumelia

a conversation, colloquium
copper, aes, cuprum
Corinth, Corinthus
corn, frumentum
Cornelius Nepos, Cornelius Nepos
to correct, corrigere
correctly, recte
to corrupt, corrumpere
counsel, consilium
to count, numerare
the countenance, vultus
the country, rus; a country, terra; one's
(own) country, patria; from the
country, rure; in the country, ruri;
into the country, rus; a country-
house, villa
a course, cursus
a court, judicium, aula
to cover, tegere, obruere
coward(ly), ignavus
to creak, crepare
to create, creare
credulous, credulus
to creep, repere, serpere
a crime, crimen, facinus
crooked, flexuosus
a crop, seges, sementis, fructus (pl.)
cross, morosus
to cross, transire
a crown, corona
cruel, crudelis
to cultivate, colere
a cup, poculum
to cure, mederi
a custodian, custos
custom, mos
to cut, secare; to cut down, desecare,
decidere
Cyrus, Cyrus

D.

daily (adv.), cotidie, cottidie, quotidie
danger, periculum
the Danube, Danubius
a day, dies; every day, daily, cotidie;
in day-time, interdiu; (the day of) to-
morrow, dies crastinus
dead, mortuus
dear, carus
death, mors

to deceive, decipere, fallere
 to decrease, decrescere
 a deed, facinus, factum; an evil deed,
 maleficium; a shameful deed, flagi-
 tium
 to defend, defendere
 the defendant, reus
 to deliberate, deliberare
 deliciously, jucunde
 delight, laetitia
 to delight, delectare, laetari
 to deliver, tradere; to deliver a speech,
 orationem habere
 of Delphi, Delphicus
 Delphic, Delphicus
 to demand, poscere
 Demosthenes, Demosthenes
 to deny, negare
 descendants, posteri
 to desert, deserere
 deserts, deserta
 to deserve, merere, mereri
 desirable, optabilis
 to desire, optare, cupere, quaerere
 to despise, contemnere, spernere
 to destroy, delere, diruere; to destroy by
 fire, incendio absumere
 to deter, deterrere
 to determine, decernere, constituere
 to dictate, dictare
 a die, alea
 to die, mori; to die out, extingui
 different, diversus, varius
 difficult, difficilis
 to dig, fodere; to dig out, eruere, effo-
 dere
 diligence, diligentia
 diligent, diligens
 dinner, cena
 Diogenes, Diogenes
 Dionysius, Dionysius
 to direct, dirigere
 to disagree, discrepare
 discord, discordia
 to discourse, disserere
 to discover, detegere
 a disease, morbus
 to dismiss, dimittere
 to disown, diffiteri
 to dissolve, solvere, dissolvere

at a distance, procul
 to distinguish, insignire
 to distribute, distribuere
 to distrust, diffidere
 to disturb, turbare
 to divide, dividere, partiri
 a divination, sors
 divine, divinus; divinely, divinitus
 to do, facere; to do good, prodesse; to
 do right, recte facere; to do service,
 usum afferre
 a dog, canis
 a dove, columba
 to draw, haurire; to draw lots, sortiri
 to drink, bibere, potare
 to drive away, pellere, expellere
 a drone, fucus
 drunkenness, ebrietas
 to (become) dry, arescere
 Dumnorix, Dumnorix
 during, per
 a duty, officium
 to dwell, habitare

E.

each, quisque; each one, quisque, unus-
 quisque
 an eagle, aquila
 the ear, auris
 the earliest, primus
 early in the morning, mane
 the earth, terra
 easily, facile; more easily, facilius
 the east, oriens
 to eat, vesci; to eat up, comedere
 an eclipse, defectio, eclipsis
 to educate, educare
 Egypt, Aegyptus
 an Egyptian, Aegyptius
 either...or, aut...aut; vel...vel
 elder, major natus
 to elect, creare
 elegantly, eleganter
 an elephant, elephantus, elephas
 eloquently, eloquenter
 to embalm, condire
 to embrace, complecti
 to embroider, acu pingere
 an emperor, imperator
 an empire, imperium

to employ, adhibere, uti
to empty, se effundere
endowed with, praeditus
to endure, tolerare
an enemy, inimicus, hostis
an enigma, aenigma
to enjoy, frui
enough, sat, satis
to enter, intrare
an entrance, aditus
envy, invidia
Epaminondas, Epaminondas
an epistle, litterae
equal, par
to err, errare
to escape, fugere
to establish, instituere
eternal, aeternus
eternity, aeternitas
an Ethiopian, Aethiops
Euphrates, Euphrates
Europe, Europa
even, par, aequus; even mind, animus
aequus
even, etiam, vel
evening, vesper; in the evening, vesperi;
evening comes on, vesperscit
an event, res
ever, unquam
every, omnis, quivis; every body, every
one, quivis, quilibet, quisque, unus-
quisque; every thing, quidvis, quod-
vis, omnia
everywhere, ubique
an evil, malum; an evil deed, maleficium
an evil-doer, maleficus
to examine, inspicere
an example, exemplum
except, nisi
excessive, nimius
to excuse, excusare
to exercise, exercere
to exhort, hortari, adhortari
exile, exsilium
to expect, sperare, expectare
to expel, expellere
to experience, experiri
to extend, proferre
the eye, oculus
the eyelids, palpebrae

F.

the face, vultus
to fail, deesse
faithful, fidus, fidelis
faithless, perfidus
to fall, cadere, labi; to fall asleep, ob-
dormiscere; to fall into, incidere
falsely, falso
familiarity, familiaritas
a family, familia; one's family, sui
famous, clarus, celebr
far (adv.), multo, procul; far, by far,
multo; to be far from, procul abesse a
farewell, vale
a farmer, agricola
fast (adj.), celer
fast (adv.) celeriter
fate, fatum
a father, pater
a fault, vitium
favor, benevolentia
to favor, favere
fear, metus, timor
to fear, timere, vereri
a feast, convivium
to feed, nutrire, alere; to feed upon,
vesci
to feel ashamed, erubescere
a fellow-citizen, civis
a female, femina
to fence in, saepire
few, a few, pauci
a field, ager
to fight, dimicare, pugnare, proeliari
to fill, to fill up, implere
finally, postremo, denique
to find (out), invenire; to find fault with,
vituperare; to find guilty, damnare,
condemnare
in fine, denique
a finger-ring, anulus, annulus
to finish, finire
fire, ignis; a fire, incendium
first, primus; at first, primo, primum
a fish, piscis
to fish, piscari
it is fit, convenit
to flatter, blandiri
to flee or fly, fugere
a fleet, classis

flesh, caro

a flight, fuga; to put to flight, fugare

a flock, grex

to flow, fluere

a flower, flos

a fly, musca

to fly, volare; to flee, fugere; to fly away,

avolare; to fly up, evolare

to follow, sequi; to follow the footsteps,

folly, stultitia [vestigia premere]

food, cibus, victus

a fool, stultus

foolish, stultus

a foot, pes

a foot-soldier, pedes

a footstep, vestigium

for (prep.), pro; for (conj.), enim

to forbid, vetare

force, vis; to be in force, vigere

the foremost, primus

the forepart, pes anterior

a forest, silva

to forget, oblivisci

to form, efficere

formerly, olim, antea

in former times, olim

to forsake, deesse

to fortify, munire

fortune, fortuna

a fortune-teller, saga

the forum, forum

to found, condere

four, quattuor

a fourfooted animal, quadrupes

the fourth, quartus

frankly, ingenue

free from care, securus

to free, solvere

freedom, libertas

frequent, creber

to frequent, frequentare

frequently, saepe

a friend, amicus

friendship, amicitia

to frighten, terrere

from, a, ab, abs, e, ex

frugality, parsimonia

fruit (frux), fruges, fructus, poma

fruitful, frugifer

full, plenus

G.

to gain, parare

a game, ludus

a garden, hortus

to gather, desecare

Gaul, Gallia

a general, imperator

generally, plerumque

gentle, mitis

a German, Germanus

Germany, Germania

to get, nancisci

to get up, surgere

a gift, donum

to gird, cingere

a girl, puella

to give, dare, praebere, tribuere; to give

bountifully, largiri; to give way, in-

dulgere

to glide away, cedere

to glitter, micare, coruscare

glorious, decorus, gloriosus

glory, gloria

to go, ire, vadere; to go away, abire;

to go into, inire; to go near, accedere;

to go to, frequentare

a (wild) goat, caprea

God, Deus; a god, deus

gold, aurum; of gold, aureus

golden, aureus

good, bonus, probus; to do good,

prodesse; goods, bona

a goose, anser

to govern, administrare, regere, reg-

nare

grain, frumentum

grammar, grammaticæ; a grammar,

liber grammaticus

a grandfather, avus

a grape, uva

grateful, gratus

a grave, sepulcrum, sepulchrum

to graze, pascere

great, magnus; greater, major; greatest,

maximus

greatness, magnitudo; greatness of mind,

magnitudo animi

Greece, Graecia

Greek, Graecus

a grindstone, cos

to grow angry, irasci; to grow old, senescere; to grow up, adolere, adolescere
a guard, custos
to guard, custodire
a guilty person, nocens

H.

Hadrian, Hadrianus
hail, ave, salve
a hair, pilus
the hand, manus; in the hands of, penes
Hannibal, Hannibal
to happen, fieri; it happens, contingit
happily, feliciter
happiness, felicitas
happy, felix
a harbor, portus
hard, difficilis
hardly any, nullus fere
a hare, lepus
to hasten, properare
hasty, velox
to hate, odisse
hatred, odium
to have, habere; to have a clear conscience, bona conscientia uti; to have rather, malle
a hawk, falco
he, she, it, is
to be at the head of, præesse
to heal, sanare
health, valetudo; to be in good health, valere
healthy, saluber
to hear, audire
the heart, cor; to learn by heart, ediscere
heat, calor
heaven, caelum, coelum; from heaven, caelitus
heavy, gravis
a Hebrew, Hebraeus
help, auxilium, ops
to help, juvare, adjuvare
Herculaneum, Herculaneum
in herds, gregatim
hereafter, mox
to hide, condere, occultare
high, altus
himself, herself, itself, ipse

to hinder, impedire
his, her, its (own), suus
hither, huc
hitherto, adhuc
to hold, tenere
holy, sacer
a home, domicilium; home, domum; at home, domi; from home, domo, foris
honest, honestus, probus
honey, mel
an honor, honor
honorable, honestus
a hoof, ungula
a hoop, trochus
hope, spes
to hope for, sperare
a horse, equus
a horseman, eques
a horse-soldier, eques
an hour, hora
a house, domus
a household thing, res domestica
how, quomodo; how many? quot? how often, quotiens?
however, at, tamen
human, humanus
a hundred, centum
hunger, fames
to hunt, venari
a hunter, venator
to be hurtful, obesse
a husband, maritus

I.

I, ego
ice, glacies
idle, ignavus, piger; idle life, otium
if, si; (interrog. part.)—ne, num; if not, nisi
to illuminate, illustrare
illustrious, illustris
to imitate, imitari
immense, ingens
immortality, immortalitas
impassable, invius
impatience, impatientia
impiety, impietas
to implore, implorare
impudent, impudens
with impunity, impune
in, in; to be in, inesse

inclined, propensus
to increase, augere, crescere
India, India
indolence, ignavia
to indulge, indulgere
industry, sedulitas
inferior, inferior
to inhabit, inhabitare, incolere
an inhabitant, incola
an injury, injuria
innocent, innocens
to insert, inserere
to instruct, erudire
instruction, doctrina
the intellect, ingenium
intercourse, consuetudo
into, in
to invent, invenire
to involve, implicare
iron (adj.), ferreus
an island, insula
Italy, Italia

J.

a journey, iter
joy, gaudium, laetitia
joyful, laetus
a judge, iudex
to judge, probare
just, justus; *just*, commodum
justice, justitia; *with justice*, jure
justly, jure

K.

to keep in memory, memoria tenere
to kill, interficere
a kind, genus; *a kind of*, quidam
to kindle, accendere
a king, rex
a kingdom, regnum
a knife, culter [nescire
to know, cognoscere, scire; *not to know*,
knowledge, scientia
known, notus

L.

labor, labor
a Lacedaemonian, Lacedaemonius
a lake, lacus
the land, terra; *by land and sea*, terra
marique

the language, lingua
large, magnus
a lark, alauda
last, ultimus, praeteritus, extremus; *at*
last, tandem; *last year*, anno praeterito
later, serius
lately, nuper
Latin, Latinus
to laugh, ridere; *to laugh at*, deridere
law, jus, lex
it is lawful, licet
to lay down, ponere
laziness, inertia, pigritia
lazy, piger
lead, plumbum
to lead, ducere; *to lead out*, educere
a leaf, folium
to leap, salire
leap-year, annus intercalaris
to learn, discere; *to learn by heart*, edis-
cere; *to learn to know*, noscere
learned, doctus
learning, doctrina
least, minimus
to leave, discedere
left, sinister
leisure, otium
leisurely, lente
less (adj.), minor
to lessen, minuire
lest, ne
a letter (of the alphabet), litera, littera;
a letter, epistola, epistula
level, aequus
to level, aequare
liable, obnoxius
a liar, homo mendax
liberal, liberalis
liberty, libertas
a lictor, lictor
to lie, mentiri
to lie down, cubare
life, vita
light, lux
light (adj.), levis
lightly, leviter; *more lightly*, levius
to lighten, fulminare
lightning, fulgur
like (adj.), similis
like (adv.), ut, sicut, velut

to like, amare; *to like better*, malle
liked, gratus
likewise, item
a limit, limes
a line of battle, acies
a lion, leo
a lioness, leaena
little, parvus; *a little one*, parvulus
to live, vivere; *to live again*, reviviscere;
to live upon, vesci
a living being, animans
a load, onus
long (adj.), longus
long (adv.), *for a long time*, diu; *a long time*, jam dudum
to look at, inspicere, intueri
to lose, amittere
a lot, sors; *to draw lots*, sortiri
to love, amare, diligere
lower, inferior
lust, libido
luxury, luxuries, luxuria
Lycurgus, Lyncurgus

M.

madness, amentia
a magistrate, magistratus
magnificent, magnificus
the magpie, pica
to maintain, retinere
majesty, majestas
to make, facere, reddere; *to be made*, fieri; *to make liquid*, liquefacere
man, a man, homo, vir
manner, mos; *in the best manner*, optime
many, multus, multi, plures; *very many*, plerique
to march, ingredi
a market, mercatus, forum
a master (teacher), magister; *of a house*, [dominus]
it matters, refert
a mattock, ligo
a meadow, pratrum
a meal, cena
by means of, per
to measure, metiri
meal, caro
to melt, liquefieri
a membrane, membrana

memory, memoria
a merchant, mercator
mercy, misericordia
a metal, metallum
Midas, Midas
middle, in the middle, medius
midst, in the midst, medius; *the midst of*
Germany, media Germania
to migrate, migrare
mild, mitis
military, militaris; *a military camp*, castra; *military works*, opera
the mind, mens, animus
mindful, memor
a mine, metallum
to mingle, miscere
a mirror, speculum
a miser, avarus
miserable, miser
a misfortune, calamitas
a mist, nebula
to be mistaken, errare
misty, nebulosus
to mix, miscere
modest, verecundus
modesty, modestia
moist, aquosus
money, pecunia
a month, mensis
a monument, monumentum
the moon, luna
more, plus, magis, amplius
morning, mane
most, plurimus, plerique; *most (of all)*, [maxime]
a mother, mater
motion, motus
a mount, mountain, mons
a mouse, mus
the mouth, os
to move, movere
much (adj.), multus; *much* (adv.), multum, multo; *very much*, plurimus;
too much, nimis, nimium, nimius
muddy, turbidus
a mule, mulus
to multiply, multiplicare
a multitude, multitudo
to murder, occidere
I must, debeo
my, meus

N.

naked, nudus
a name, nomen; *a good name*, bona fama
a nation, gens
nature, natura
navigation, navigatio
near (adv.), prope; *nearest*, proxime
near (prep.), apud
nearly, paene
necessary, necessarius
necessity, necessitas
to (be in) need, indigere
it is needful, opus est, oportet
needless, supervacuus
needy, egenus
to neglect, neglegere, negligere
neither (of the two), neuter
neither . . nor, neque . . neque, nec . . nec
Nero, Nero
a nest, nidus; *to build a nest*, nidulari
Nestor, Nestor
a net, rete
never, numquam, nunquam
nevertheless, tamen
new, novus
next, proximus, deinde
the night, nox; *at night*, noctu
a nightingale, lusciniæ
nightly, nocturnus
no, nullus, non; *no one*, nullus, nemo
noble, nobilis
nobody, nemo
a noise, strepitus
none, nullus; *none of us*, nemo nostrum
nor, nec
the north, septentrio
not, non, -ne; *not any*, *not one*, nullus; *not only . . but also*, non solum . . sed etiam, non modo . . sed etiam, non tantum . . sed etiam; *not yet*, nondum
nothing, nihil; *nothing but*, nihil nisi
notion, notitia
to nourish, alere, nutrire
now, nunc
nowhere, nusquam
Numa Pompilius, Numa Pompilius
a number, numerus
numberless, innumerabilis, innumerus

O.

to obey, obedire, obœdîre, parere
to obscure, obscurare
to observe, observare
to obtain, parare, adipisci
to occasion damage, damnum inferre
an occupation, negotium
to occupy, inhabitare
to occur, accidere
the ocean, oceanus, mare
Octavianus, Octavianus
odor, odor
of, e, ex
to offend, offendere
an office, munus
often, sæpe; *as often as*, totiens . . quotiens; *so often*, totiens
oil, oleum
old, antiquus, vetus; *old age*, senectus; *an old man*, senex
on, de, super, in
once, semel; at once, statim
one, unus
one-eyed, monocolus
only, tantum, nonnisi
to be open, patere
to open, patefacere, aperire
an opinion, opinio; *public opinion*, fama
an opportunity, occasio
or, aut, seu
an oracle, oraculum
an orator, orator
to ordain, instituere
by order, jussu; *in order that, ut*
to order, jubere
the organ of hearing, auditus
origin, origo
other, alius; the other (of two), alter; *belonging to others, of others*, alienus
otherwise, aliter
I ought, debeo; it ought, oportet
our, noster
out of, e, ex, extra
over, de; super
to overthrow, evertere
to owe, debere
own, proprius; his, her, its, their own, suus

P.

pain, dolor
to paint, pingere
a painter, pictor
a parent, parens
a parrot, psittacus
a part, pars
a party, pars, partes
to pass, to pass by or on, praeterire
a passage, iter
passion, cupiditas, iracundia
past (adj.), praeteritus
a path, via
patience, patientia; *with patience* patienter
patient, patiens
patiently, patienter; *more patiently*, patientius; *most patiently*, patientissime
peace, pax
a peasant, rusticus
a people, populus, natio; *people*, homines
perfect, perfectus
to perish, perire
to permit, permittere
a Persian, Persa
a perusal, lectio
a Phenician, Phoenix
Philip, Philippus
a physician, medicus
a pilot, gubernator
pious, pius
a pirate, pirata
a pit, fovea
to have pity, misereri
to place, ponere
plain, planus
plane, planus
a planet, planeta, planetes
to plant, serere
a play, ludus
to play, ludere; *to play with one*, ludere aliquem
playing, ludens
pleasant, jucundus, suavis
to please, placere
pleasing, gratus; *to be pleasing to*, placere
pleasure, voluptas; *with pleasure*, libenter
plenty, copia
Pliny, Plinius

a plow, aratrum
to pluck, carpere
a poet, poeta
Pompey, Pompeius
poor, pauper; *the poor*, pauperes
to possess, possidere
posterity, posteri
to postpone, impedire
to pour into, infundere; *to pour out*, effundere
poverty, paupertas
power, potestas, vis
powerful, potens
to be powerless, nihil valere
to practice, exercere; *to practice virtue*, virtutem colere
praise, laus
to praise, laudare
a precept, praeceptum
precious, pretiosus; *of metals*, nobilis
to predict, praedicere
to prefer, antepondere; *maile*
to prepare for, parare
a present, donum
to be present, adesse
to preserve, servare
to press, premere, urgere
a pretor, praetor
a prize, praemium
probity, probitas
to produce a crop, fructus efferre
to be prominent, eminere
to promise, promittere, polliceri
prone, pronus
pronunciation, pronuntiatio
property, res familiaris
a prophecy, vaticinatio
prose, prosa oratio
to protect, munire, tueri
proud, superbus
a proverb, proverbium
to provide, comparare
a province, provincia
to provoke, provocare
prudence, prudentia
prudent, prudens
public, publicus; *public opinion*, fama
to publish, edere
to punish, punire, mulctare
punishment, poena

a pupil, discipulus
pure, purus
to purify, purgare
to no purpose, male
to put, ponere; to put off, exuere; to
put out, exstinguere; to put to flight,
fugare
Pyrrhus, Pyrrhus

Q.

a quadruped, quadrupes
quarrelsome, jurgiosus
more quickly, citius
quicksilver, argentum vivum
to quit, relinquere
quoeth I, inquam

R.

a race, genus
to rain, pluere; it rains, pluit
a rampart, vallum
rarely, raro; more rarely, rarius
rather, potius; to have rather, malle
a ray, radius
to read, legere
to reap, demetere
a reaper, messor
reason, ratio; for this reason, idcirco
to reason, disputare
reasonable, veri similis
a rebellion, seditio
to rebuild, restituere
to receive, accipere
to reckon, numerare
a recommendation, commendatio
to recover, convalescere
to regard, arbitrari
a region, regio
a reign, principatus
to rejoice, laetari
to remain, manere; to remain over, su-
peresse
a remedy, remedium
to remember, recordari, meminisse
to remove, migrare, movere
repentance, paenitentia or poenitentia
to repose, quiescere
a republic, the republic, res publica
to require, postulare
to resound, resonare

to respect, revereri
to rest, quiescere, requiescere
to restore, restituere
to restrain, coercere, compescere
a return, reditus
to return, reverti, redire
to reverence, revereri
a reward, merces, praemium
the Rhine, Rhenus
the Rhone, Rhodanus
rich, dives, uber
riches, divitiae
a riddle, aenigma
to ride, equitare
a rider, eques
right (noun), jus
right (opp. to wrong), rectus, recte;
(opp. to left), dexter
rightly, recte
ripe, maturus
to ripen, maturescere
to rise, surgere, oriri
rising, ortus
a river, flumen, fluvius, amnis
a road, via
a rock, rupes
to roll, volvere
Roman, Romanus
a roof, tectum
a rope, funiculus
a rose, rosa
to rot, putrescere
rough, asper
a royal palace, regia
to rub, fricare
to rule, regnare, regere, dominari
to run, currere
running, cursus
to rush (forth), ruere

S.

sacred, sacer
sad, tristis
safely, tuto
safety, salus
to sail, navigare
salt (adj.), salsus
the same, idem
a Samian, Samius
Sardanapalus, Sardanapalus

to say, dicere; *I say*, ajo, inquam; *I say*
yes, ajo; *to say no*, negare
the scale (of a fish), squama
a scholar, discipulus
a school, schola
Scipio, Scipio
to scold, increpare
a scripture, scriptum
the sea, mare
to season, condire
sea-water, aqua marina
the second, secundus
to see, videre, cernere
to seek, petere; *to seek (after, for)*, quaere-
 rere; *to seek again*, repetere
seldom, raro
to sell, vendere
the senate, senatus
to send, mittere
sensible, prudens
to separate, dividere
a servant, servus
to serve, servire
servitude, servitus
to set (of the sun), occidere; *to set in*
motion, moliri; *to set out*, proficisci
seven, septem
several, plures
severe, severus
severity, severitas
a shade, a shadow, umbra
to shake, quatere; *to shake off*, excutere
shameful, turpis
to share, partiri
to sharpen, acnere
to shear, tondere
a sheep, ovis
a shepherd, pastor
a sheriff, lictor
to shine, micare, lucere; *to shine forth*,
 a ship, navis [emicare]
a shipwreck, naufragium
short, brevis
I should, debeo; *I should be*, forem
to show, ostendere
to shut up, concludere
Sicily, Sicilia
sick, aegrotus
a sickle, falx
sickness, morbus

a side, pars; *on all sides*, undique
to side with, adesse
a sigh, adspectus
to be silent, tacere
silver (noun), argentum
to sing, canere, cantare
singing (noun), cantus
a sister, soror
to sit down, sidere
situation, situs
the sixth, sextus
size, magnitudo
a skin, pellis
the sky, caelum, coelum, divum
a slave, servus; *to be a slave*, servire
slavery, servitus
to slay, occidere
sleep, somnus
to sleep, dormire
slender, tenuis
slight, levis
slowly, lente
small, parvus; *smaller*, minor; *smallest*,
 minimus; *a small animal*, bestiola
smell, odor
a smile, risus
to snatch away, rapere
to snow, ningere
so, sic, adeo; *so . . as*, tam . . quam;
so much, adeo; *so that*, ut; *so that*
not, ut non; *so to speak*, tamquam
Socrates, Socrates
soft, mollis
to be sold, venire
a soldier, miles
Solon, Solon
to solve, solvere
some, nonnulli; *some one*, aliquis, qui-
 dam, quispiam; *something*, aliquid
sometime, aliquando
sometimes, nonnunquam
a son, filius; *a little son*, filiulus
a song, cantus
soon, mox; *sooner*, citius
to soothe, lenire, blandiri
Sophocles, Sophocles
sorrow, dolor
sorrowing, maestus
the soul, animus
to sound, sonare

a source, origo
to sow, serere
a sowing, sementis
a spade, ligo
Spain, Hispania
a spark, scintilla
a Spartan, Spartanus
to speak, loqui, dicere, fari
a speaker, orator
a speech, oratio, sermo
a spider, aranea
splendor, splendor
spring, ver; of spring, vernus
a stag, cervus
to stand, stare
a star, stella
a starling, sturnus
the state, res publica, civitas
to stay, manere
to steal, furari
to step, gradi
to stick, haerere
still, tamen, adhuc
a stone, lapis
a stork, ciconia
a story, historia
a stranger, peregrinus
to strike, ferire
to strive, moliri
strong, firmus
struck, percussus
subject, obnoxius
to subjugate, perdomare
to suffer, pati
sufficiently, sat, satis
suitable, idoneus
the summer, aestas
to summon, arcessere
the sun, sol
sunrise, ortus solis
Superbus, Superbus
to be sure, certe
surely, certo
a surface, superficies
to surround, cingere, circumdare, circum-
suspected, suspectus [fundere]
a swallow, hirundo
swampy, paluster
sweat, sudor
sweet, suavis; (to the taste), dulcis

swift, celer
to swim, natare
a switch, virga
a sword, gladius
a syllable, syllaba

T.

Tacitus, Tacitus
to take, capere; to take away, tollere;
to take out, promere; to take part in,
interesse; to take possession of, potiri;
to take a walk, ambulare
to tame, domare, mansuefacere, mulcere;
to become tame, mansuefieri
Tarquin, Tarquinius
tax, vectigal
to teach, docere
a teacher, magister, praeceptor
a tear, lacrima, lacryma
to tear asunder, discerpere
to tell, dicere; to tell a lie, mentiri
to temper, temperare
temperance, temperantia
ten, decem
tender, tener; tender-hearted, misericors
a testament, testamentum
Thales, Thales
than, quam
thankful, gratus
thanks, gratia, gratiae
that (demonstr.), is; that (of yours),
iste; that (yonder), ille; that, ut; that
not, ne
the (w. comp.), eo; the..the, quo..eo,
quanto..tanto
a theater, spectaculum
Themistocles, Themistocles
thence, inde
there, ibi
therefore, idcirco, ergo, igitur, itaque
a thief, fur
thin, tennis
a thing, res; every thing, omnia
to think, putare, cogitare, reri
thirst, sitis
thirsty, sitiens
thirty, triginta
this, hic
thither, eo
though, etsi

to threaten, imminere
 three, tres; three hundred, trecenti; the
 three hundredth, trecentesimus
 the throat, faux, fauces
 through, per
 to throw, jacere; to throw down, abji-
 cere; to throw to, objicere; to throw to
 the ground, prosternere
 thunder, tonitru
 to thunder, tonare
 thy, tuus
 a tiger, tigris
 to till the field, agrum colere
 time, tempus; a second time, iterum;
 at some time, aliquando; in a short
 time, brevi (tempore)
 timid, timidus
 Titus, Titus
 to, ad
 to-day, hodie
 to-morrow, cras, dies crastinus; of to-
 morrow, crastinus
 the tongue, lingua
 too, quoque; too much, nimius, nimis
 to torture, torquere
 to touch, tangere
 toward, erga, sub, versus; toward the east,
 orientem versus; toward winter, sub hie-
 a town, urbs [mem
 Trajan, Trajanus
 to travel, proficisci
 the treasury, aerarium
 a tree, arbor
 a tribe, gens
 to trifle with one, ludere aliquem
 triple, triplex
 trouble, molestia
 to trouble, movere
 troublesome, molestus
 Troy, Troja
 true, verus
 truly, vere, vero
 a trumpet, tuba
 to trust, credere, fidere
 truth, veritas
 to try, conari, experiri
 a tub, dolium
 to turn, volvere, vertere; to turn out,
 educere; to turn pale, pallescere; to
 turn sour, acescere

the twentieth, vicesimus, vigesimus
 twenty, viginti; twenty times, vices
 twice, bis
 two, duo
 a tyrant, tyrannus

U.

unarmed, inermis
 it is unbecoming, dedecet
 uncertain, incertus
 uncommon, insolitus
 under, sub, subter; to be under, subesse
 to undergo, subire
 to understand, intellegere
 unequal, impar
 unexpected, improvisus
 to unfold, explicare
 unforeseen, improvisus
 ungrateful, ingratus
 unhealthy, non saluber
 unjustly, immerito
 unknown, ignotus, ignobilis
 unless, nisi
 until, (usque) ad
 unto, erga
 to be unwilling, nolle
 unworthy, indignus
 up to, tenus, (prep.) usque ad
 upon, in
 upright, probus
 use, usus
 to use, uti; to use up something, absu-
 mere aliquam rem
 useful, utilis; to be useful, prodesse

V.

in vain, frustra
 valor, virtus
 vapor, vapor
 variety, varietas
 various, varius
 to venture, conari
 a verse, versus
 very, admodum, valde, ipse; very much,
 Vespasian, Vespasianus [valde
 a vessel, vas
 Vesuvius, Vesuvius
 a vice, vitium
 vicissitude, vicissitudo
 a victory, victoria
 violent, vehemens

virtue, virtus
virtuous, probus
to visit, visere
a voice, vox
to vomit up, evomere

W.

to wage war upon somebody, bellum in-
ferre alicui
to wait for, expectare (expectare)
to (take a) walk, ambulare
a wall, murus
to want (wish), velle
I am in want of money, mihi deest pe-
cunia; to be in want, indigere
to be wanting, deesse
war, bellum
ware, merx
warmth, calor; the warmth of spring,
vernus calor
to warn, monere
to wash, lavare; to wash (off), abluere
to watch, custodire
a watchman, vigil
water, aqua
a way, iter, via
we, nos
to weaken, minuire
weapons, arma
to wear away, consumere
to weave, texere
a wedding, nuptiae
to weep, flere
welfare, salus
well, bene; to be well, valere
when, si, cum; when? quando?
whence, unde
where, ubi, qua?
to whet, acuere
whether, num; whether...or, sive...sive
a whet-stone, cos
which, qui; which (of two)? uter?
while, dum, donec
who, qui, quis; he who, qui; who I pray?
quisnam? who? uter?
whoever, quisquis, quicumque
whole, totus, cunctus
why, cur, quare
wicked, pravus, nefarius, sceleratus
a wife, uxor

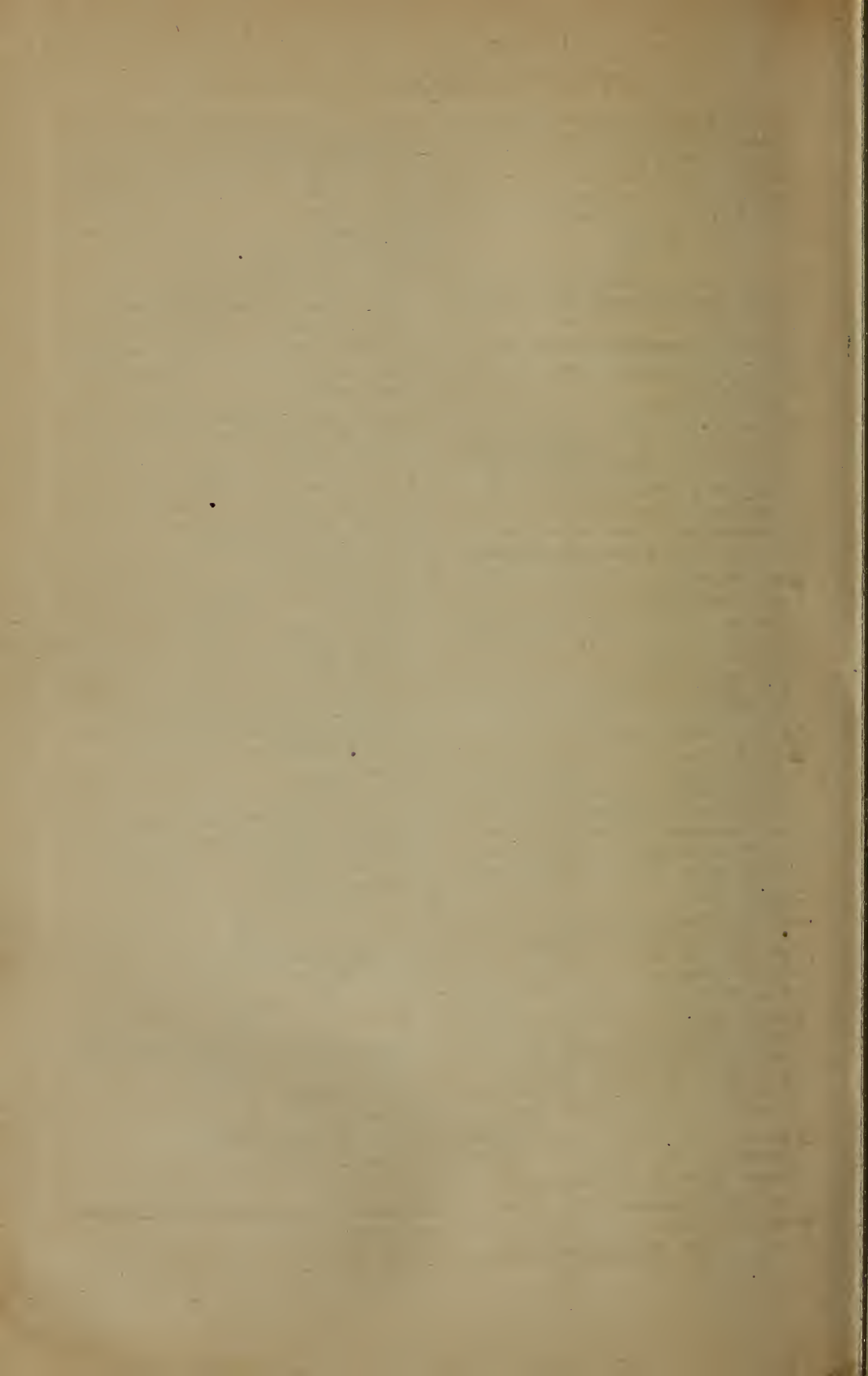
willing (ly), libenter
to be willing, velle; to be more willing,
wind, ventus [malle
wine, vinum
a wing, ala
winter, hiems
wisdom, sapientia
wise, sapiens; to be wise, sapere
a wish, voluntas
to wish for, velle; not to wish, nolle
with, apud, cum
within, intra
without, sine, (of place) extra
a witness, testis
a wolf, lupus
a woman, mulier, femina
wonderful, mirificus
wonders, maria et montes
to be wont, solere
a wood, silva
wool, lana
a word, verbum
a work, labor
to work, laborare
the world, mundus, orbis terrarum; the
whole world, tota rerum natura
a worm, vermis
worse, pejor
worst, pessimus
to wound, vulnerare
wretched, miser
to write, scribere
a wrong, injuria

X.

Xanthippe, Xanthippe
Xerxes, Xerxes

Y.

a year, annus; every year, quottannis;
for one year, in annum
yearly, annuus
yesterday, heri
yet, verum, tamen, autem
to yield, cedere
you, tu; vos
a young man, adulescens, adolescens
your, tuus, vester
youth, juvenus
a youth, adulescens, adolescens, juvenis



STEIGER'S French Series.

AHN'S French Primer. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.25. (Great care has been bestowed upon the typographical execution of this little book, the perplexing difficulty of the *silent* letters being alleviated by the use of distinguishing

outline and hairline type.

AHN'S French Reading Charts. 20 Plates with Hand-book for Teachers. By Dr. P. HENN. \$1.00. (These Wall Charts are printed in very large type, the *silent*

letters being shown by **outline** type cut expressly for the purpose.)

The same. The 20 Plates mounted on 10 Boards. \$3.75 net. Mounted on 10 boards and varnished. \$5.00 net.

(**AHN'S French Primer** and **French Reading Charts** may be advantageously used as an introductory course to *any French Grammar*.)

AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language. By Dr. P. HENN. First Course. (Comprising a fundamental Treatise on French Pronunciation, French and English Exercises, Paradigms, and Vocabulary.) Boards \$0.40.

***Key** to same. Boards \$0.25 net.

AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language. By Dr. P. HENN. Second Course. (Comprising a Series of French and English Exercises, Conversations, Elements of French Grammar with Index, and full Vocabulary.) Boards \$0.60.

***Key** to same. Boards \$0.25 net.

AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language. By Dr. P. HENN. First and Second Courses, bound together. Half Roan \$1.00.

AHN'S Elements of French Grammar. By Dr. P. HENN. Being the Second Part of **AHN-HENN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language**.—Second Course—printed separately. Boards \$0.35

AHN'S First French Reader. With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.60; Half Roan \$0.80.

[* These *Keys* will be supplied to teachers only upon their direct application to the publishers.]

AHN'S First French Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.60; Half Roan \$0.80.

These two editions of one and the same book differ solely in the typographical arrangement of Text and Notes. In the latter the Notes are given separately on the pages following the 75 pieces of Text; in the former each page has at its bottom exactly so much of the Notes as is needed to explain the French Text above. In respect to Vocabulary, etc., both editions are alike.

***Key** to **AHN'S First French Reader.** By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.30 net.

AHN'S Second French Reader. With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.80; Half Roan \$1.00.

AHN'S Second French Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.80; Half Roan \$1.00.

***Key** to **AHN'S Second French Reader.** By Dr. P. HENN. Bds \$0.40 net.

AHN'S French Dialogues. Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number One. (Specially suitable for young ladies.) Boards \$0.30; Cloth \$0.40.

AHN'S French Dialogues. Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number Two. (Specially suitable for young gentlemen.) Boards \$0.25; Cloth \$0.35.

AHN'S French Dialogues. Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number Three. (Specially suitable for young ladies.) Boards \$0.30; Cloth \$0.40.

Additional volumes of this Series of **French Dialogues**, which fully meet the requirements of advanced students, are in press, and will shortly be published.

AHN'S Manual of French Conversation. In press.

AHN'S French Letter-writer. In press.

Collegiate Course.

C. A. SCHLEGEL. A French Grammar. For beginners. Half Roan \$1.50.

C. A. SCHLEGEL. A Classical French Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. Half Roan \$1.20.

E. Steiger & Co., 25 Park Place, New York.

STEIGER'S Latin Series.

AHN'S Practical and Easy Latin Method. With Latin-English and English-Latin Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Half Roan, \$1.80

Also separately:

AHN'S First Latin Book.* (Rules and Exercises mainly on *Nominal Inflection*.) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

AHN'S Second Latin Book.* (Rules and Exercises mainly on *Verbal Inflection*.) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

AHN'S Third Latin Book.* (Rules and Exercises on *Syntax* and Latin Composition.) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

AHN'S Latin Grammar. By Dr. P. HENN. With References to the Exercises in the *First, Second, and Third Latin Books*. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

AHN'S New Latin Manual. Grammar, Exercises, and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Half Roan, \$2.00

Also separately:

— — First Course. Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

— — Second Course. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

— — Third Course. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

(This is *AHN-HENN'S Latin Grammar*, with part of the Exercises from the *First, Second, and Third Latin Books*, arranged under the corresponding rules.)

AHN'S Complete Latin Syntax. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

This *Syntax* is very complete; it states every matter clearly, and in connection with an extensive collection of exercises under the title:

AHN'S Manual of Latin Prose Composition. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.50
is calculated to meet all the requirements even for a six years' collegiate course in Latin. These two books can be profitably used in connection with the above mentioned *AHN-HENN* or any other Latin Course.

AHN-HENN'S First Latin Reader. (*De septem regibus Romanorum*, from Livy.) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. (To be used, the second year, with the *Second Latin Book*.) Boards, \$0.70; Cloth, \$0.80

AHN-HENN'S Second Latin Reader. (Selections from JUSTINUS, CÆSAR, CICERO, and PHÆDRUS.) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. (To be used, the third year, with the *Third Latin Book*.) Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

These two *Latin Readers*, bound together in one volume. Half Roan, \$1.50

AHN'S Short Latin Course. By Dr. P. HENN. Containing: I. Essentials of Latin Grammar. II. Parallel Exercises, with Vocabulary. III. Reading Lessons, with Vocabulary. Cloth, \$1.20

Also separately:

— — Number One. Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

— — Number Two. Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70



(This book is intended for a **one year's** or a **two years'** course in Latin for those who cannot devote more time to its study.)

AHN'S Latin Delectus. Graded Selections from Latin Authors. With Notes and Vocabulary. Boards, \$

AHN'S Latin Vocabulary for Beginners. Methodical and Etymological. With a Collection of Latin Proverbs and Quotations. By Dr. P. HENN. (To be used with the *First and Second Latin Books*, or independently.) Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

AHN'S Latin Wall Charts. By Dr. P. HENN. 22 Plates, in Sheets, \$1.50; mounted on 22 Boards, \$6.00. (To be used in connection with any Latin Series.)

* The *Keys* to the *First, Second, and Third Latin Books* (price \$0.40 net, each), intended as aids in dictation exercises, etc., will be supplied to teachers only upon their direct application to the publishers.

 **Latin Texts, without Notes, at very low prices.** 
(Teubner's Editions.)

Caesar. — Catullus. — Cicero. — Cornelius Nepos. — Curtius Rufus. — Horatius. — Juvenalis. — Livius. — Lucretius. — Ovidius. — Persius. — Phædrus. — Plautus. — Plinius. — Quintilianus. — Sallustius. — Tacitus. — Terentius. — Vergilius.

For prices of these and of the other Latin books published by Teubner, see STEIGER'S CATALOGUE.

A New Dictionary of the Latin and English Languages. (Latin-English and English-Latin.) With an Appendix of Latin Geographical, Historical and Mythological Proper Names. 16mo. Cloth, \$0.85

Large Stock.

Low Prices.

G. Steiger & Co.,

Importers and Booksellers, Publishers and Printers,

25 Park Place, New York.

German Books and Periodicals in all Departments.

Large Assortment of Publications on
Art, Architecture, Decoration, &c.

Kindergarten

Literature, Gifts, and Material.

Large Stock of German Books at Reduced Prices.

Second-hand Books

in all Languages and Departments procured promptly in Europe.

Globes, Terrestrial and Celestial;

Maps, Relief and Plain; Atlases, Tellurians, &c.

Books and Periodicals

either supplied at once, or imported within the **shortest possible** time from Germany, Austria, Switzerland, England, France, Spain, Portugal, Italy, Belgium, Holland, Denmark, Sweden, Russia, and other countries.

Direct Connections. Orders forwarded by Cable, if necessary.

Particular attention is invited to the large number of Steiger's Catalogues and Lists of Books and Periodicals in all Departments.

The AHN-HENN German

— **AHN-HENN'S German Reading Charts.** 25 Plates with Hand-book for Teachers. \$1.00. — The 25 Plates mounted on boards, \$1.50 net. Varnished \$6.00 net.

— **Complete Method of the German Language.** Half Roan \$1.75

Also separately:

— **First German Book.** Boards \$0.40

— **Second German Book.** Boards \$0.40

These two books together form:

AHN-HENN'S Rudiments of the German Language. First Course.

Boards \$0.65, Half Roan \$0.80

*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net

— **Third German Book.** Boards \$0.45

*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net

— **Fourth German Book.** Boards \$0.60

*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net

AHN-HENN'S Rudiments of the German Language. Second Course.

(Being the **Third and Fourth German Books** together.) Boards. \$1.00, Half Roan \$1.25

— **Synopsis of German Grammar.**

Boards \$0.60, Half Roan \$0.80

— **First German Reader.** With Notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$0.60, Half Roan \$0.80. — With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$0.60, Half Roan \$0.80

*Key to same. Boards \$0.30 net

— **Second German Reader.** With Notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$1.00, Half Roan \$1.20. — With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$1.00, Half Roan \$1.20

*Key to same. Boards \$0.50 net

AHN-HENN'S French Primer. Bds. \$0.25

— **French Reading Charts.** 20 Plates with Hand-book for Teachers. \$1.00. — The 20 Plates mounted on 10 boards \$3.75 net. Mounted on 10 boards and varnished \$5.00 net

(**AHN-HENN'S French Primer** and **French Reading Charts** may be advantageously used as an introductory course to any **French Grammar**.)

— **Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language.**

Half Roan \$1.00

Also separately:

— **First Course.** Boards \$0.40

*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net

— **Second Course.** Boards \$0.60

*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net

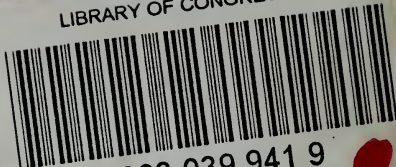
— **First French Reader.** With Notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$0.60, Half Roan \$0.80. — With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$0.60, Half Roan \$0.80

*Key to same. Boards \$0.30 net

— **Second French Reader.** With Notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$0.80, Half Roan \$1.00. — With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$0.80, Half Roan \$1.00

*Key to same. Boards \$0.40 net

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 039 941 9

— **Latin Grammar.** (Rules and Exercises mainly on Verbal Inflection.) Boards \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90

*Key to same. Boards \$0.40 net

— **Third Latin Book.** (Rules and Exercises on Syntax and Latin Composition.) Boards \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90

*Key to same. Boards \$0.40 net

— **Latin Grammar.** With References to the Exercises in the **First, Second, and Third Latin Books.** Boards \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90

— **New Latin Manual.** Grammar, Exercises, and Vocabulary. Half Roan, \$2.00

Also separately:

— **First Course.** Bds. \$0.60, Cloth \$0.70

— **Second Course.** Boards \$0.80, Cloth, \$0.90

— **Third Course.** Bds. \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90

(This is **AHN-HENN'S Latin Grammar**, with part of the Exercises from the **First, Second, and Third Latin Books**, arranged under the corresponding rules.)

— **Complete Latin Syntax.** Boards \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90

— **Manual of Latin Prose Composition.** Boards \$0.50

— **First Latin Reader.** (*De septem regibus Romanorum*, from LIVY.) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. (To be used with the **Second Latin Book**.) Boards \$0.70, Cloth \$0.80.

— **Second Latin Reader.** (Selections from JUSTINUS, CÆSAR, CICERO, and PLUTARCHUS.) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. (To be used with the **Third Latin Book**.) Boards \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90.

— **Short Latin Course.** (Essentials of Latin Grammar. — Parallel Exercises, with Vocabulary. — Reading Lessons, with Vocabulary.) Cloth \$1.20

Also separately:

— **Number One.** Boards \$0.60, Cloth \$0.70

— **Number Two.** Boards \$0.60, Cloth \$0.70

— **Latin Vocabulary for Beginners.** Methodical and Etymological. With a Collection of Latin Proverbs and Quotations. (To be used with the **First and Second Latin Books**.) Boards \$0.60, Cloth \$0.70

— **Latin Wall Charts.** 22 Plates, in sheets \$1.50. — Mounted on 22 boards, \$6.00 net

*The several **Keys** above enumerated will be supplied to **Teachers only**, upon their direct application to the Publishers.